

# SHARP®

MODEL

## EL-9900

GRAPHING CALCULATOR

OPERATION MANUAL



**In the U.S.A.**

**Declaration of Conformity**

Graphing Calculator: EL-9900

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Responsible Party:

SHARP ELECTRONICS CORPORATION

Sharp Plaza, Mahwah, New Jersey 07430-1163

TEL: 1-800-BE-SHARP

Tested To Comply With FCC Standards



FOR HOME OR OFFICE USE

**WARNING** — FCC Regulations state that any unauthorized changes or modifications to this equipment not expressly approved by the manufacturer could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.

**Note:** This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules.

These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications.

However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

**Note:** A shielded interface cable is required to ensure compliance with FCC regulations for Class B certification.

**FOR YOUR RECORDS...**

For your assistance in reporting this product in case of loss or theft, please record the model number and serial number which are located on the bottom of the unit.

Please retain this information.

Model Number \_\_\_\_\_

Serial Number \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Purchase \_\_\_\_\_

Place of Purchase \_\_\_\_\_

# Introduction

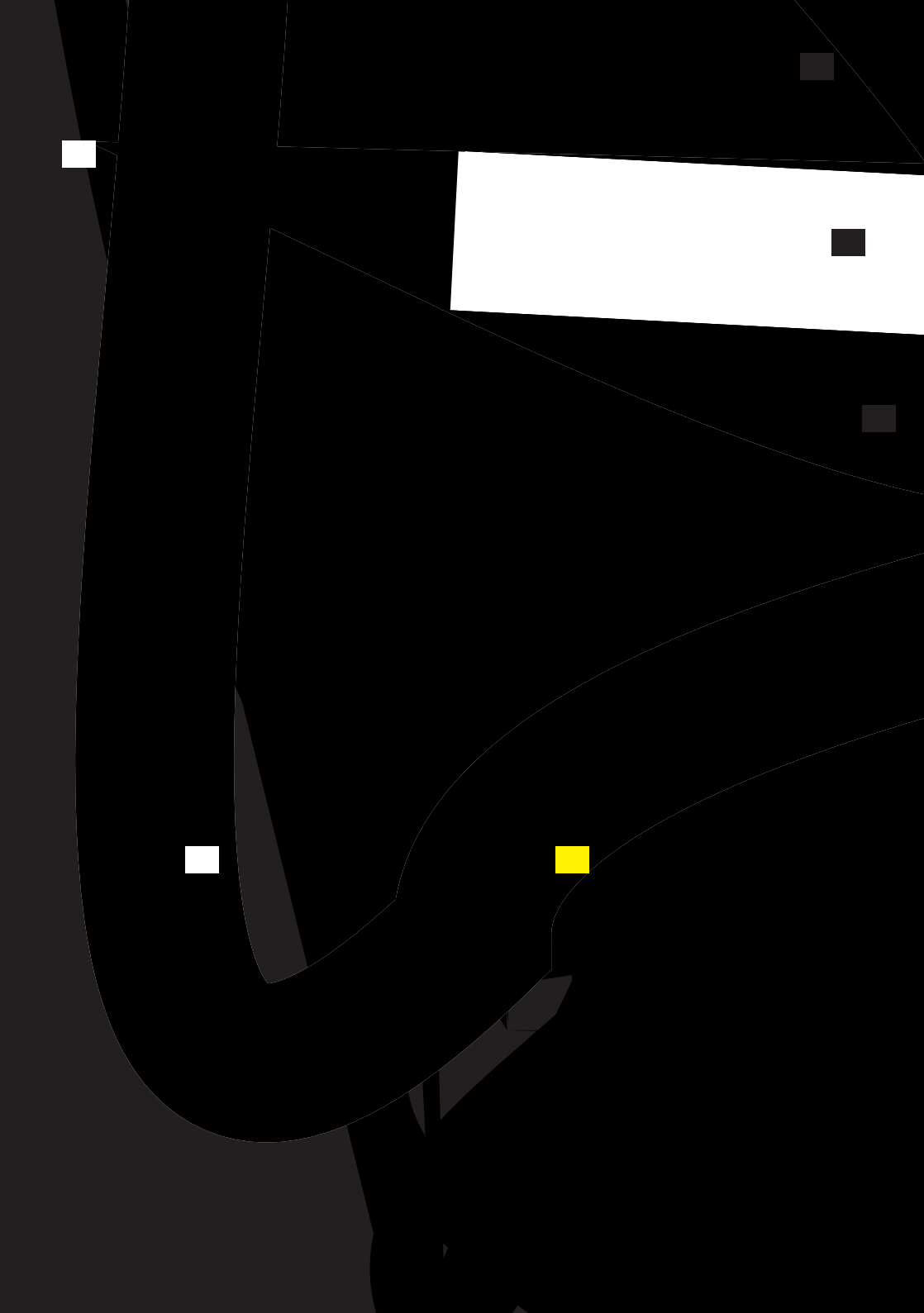
This graphing calculator can handle many types of mathematical formulas and expressions for you. It is powerful enough to process very complex formulas used in rocket science, but yet so compact that it fits in your coat pocket. The main features of this graphing calculator are as follows:

- Reversible Keyboard to suit the needs of students' levels, ranging from middle-school level arithmetic to high-school calculus, and beyond,
- Graphing Capability to help you visualize what you are working on,
- Slide Show Function to help you understand common formulas, prepare for presentations,
- Large memory capacity, with fast processing speed, and more.

We strongly recommend you read this manual thoroughly. If not, then browse through the very first chapter "Getting Started", at least. Last, but not least, congratulations on purchasing the Graphing Calculator!

## NOTICE

- The material in this manual is supplied without representation or warranty of any kind. SHARP assumes no responsibility and shall have no liability of any kind, consequential or otherwise, from the use of this material.
- SHARP strongly recommends that separate permanent written records be kept of all important data. Data may be lost or altered in virtually any electronic memory product under certain circumstances. Therefore, SHARP assumes no responsibility for data lost or otherwise rendered unusable whether as a result of improper use, repairs, defects, battery replacement, use after the specified battery life has expired, or any other cause.
- SHARP assumes no responsibility, directly or indirectly, for financial losses or claims from third persons resulting from the use of this product and any of its functions, the loss of or alteration of stored data, etc.
- The information provided in this manual is subject to change without notice.
- Screens and keys shown in this manual may differ from the actual ones on the calculator.
- Some of the accessories and optional parts described in this manual may not be available at the time you purchase this product.
- Some of the accessories and optional parts described in this manual may be unavailable in some countries.
- All company and/or product names are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of their respective holders.



# Advanced Mod

A blue background color  
is suitable for learning o

ema  
higher

# Contents

Caring for Your Calculator .....	1
<b>Chapter 1</b>	
<b>Getting Started .....</b>	<b>2</b>
Before Use .....	2
Using the Hard Cover .....	3
Part Names and Functions .....	4
Main Unit .....	4
Reversible Keyboard .....	6
Basic Key Operations .....	8
Changing the Keyboard .....	9
Quick Run-through: Basic Mode .....	10
<b>Chapter 2</b>	
<b>Operating the Graphing Calculator .....</b>	<b>13</b>
Basic / Advanced Keyboard .....	13
Basic Key Operations - Standard Calculation Keys .....	13
1. Entering numbers .....	14
2. Performing standard math calculations .....	15
Cursor Basics .....	15
Editing Entries .....	17
Second Function Key .....	18
ALPHA Key .....	19
Math Function Keys .....	20
MATH, STAT, and PRGM Menu Keys .....	23
SETUP Menu .....	24
SETUP Menu Items .....	25
Precedence of Calculations .....	27
Error Messages .....	28
Resetting the Calculator .....	29
1. Using the reset switch .....	29
2. Selecting the RESET within the OPTION menu .....	30
<b>Chapter 3</b>	
<b>Basic Calculations — Basic Keyboard .....</b>	<b>31</b>
1. Try it! .....	31
2. Arithmetic Keys .....	33
3. Calculations Using Various Function Keys .....	35
4. Calculations Using MATH Menu Items .....	42

**Chapter 4**

<b>Basic Graphing Features — Basic Keyboard .....</b>	<b>50</b>
1. Try it! .....	50
2. Explanations of Various Graphing Keys .....	52
3. Other Useful Graphing Features .....	58
Substitution feature .....	63

**Chapter 5**

<b>Advanced Calculations — Advanced Keyboard .....</b>	<b>66</b>
1. Try it! .....	66
2. Various Calculation Keys .....	67
3. Calculations Using MATH Menu .....	70
4. More Variables: Single Value Variables and LIST Variables .....	80
5. TOOL Menu .....	81
6. SETUP Menu .....	83

**Chapter 6**

<b>Advanced Graphing Features — Advanced Keyboard .....</b>	<b>84</b>
1. Try it! .....	84
2. Graphing Parametric Equations .....	87
3. Polar Graphing .....	88
4. Graphing Sequences .....	89
5. The CALC Function .....	93
6. Format Setting .....	95
7. Zoom Functions .....	96
8. Setting a Window .....	98
9. Tables .....	99
10. The DRAW Function .....	102
11. Substitution Feature .....	114

**Chapter 7**

<b>SLIDE SHOW Feature .....</b>	<b>115</b>
1. Try it! .....	115
2. The SLIDE SHOW menu .....	118

**Chapter 8**

<b>Matrix Features .....</b>	<b>120</b>
1. Try it! .....	120
2. Entering and Viewing a Matrix .....	122
Editing keys and functions .....	123
3. Normal Matrix Operations .....	124
4. Special Matrix Operations .....	125
Calculations using OPE menus .....	125
Calculations using MATH menus .....	129
Use of [ ] menus .....	130

## Chapter 9

<b>List Features .....</b>	<b>131</b>
1. Try it! .....	131
2. Creating a list .....	133
3. Normal List Operations .....	133
4. Special List Operations .....	135
Calculations using the OPE menu functions .....	135
Calculations using MATH Menus .....	139
5. Drawing multiple graphs using the list function .....	141
6. Using L_DATA functions .....	142
7. Using List Table to Enter or Edit Lists .....	143
How to enter the list .....	143
How to edit the list .....	144

## Chapter 10

<b>Statistics &amp; Regression Calculations .....</b>	<b>145</b>
1. Try it! .....	145
2. Statistics Features .....	149
1. STAT menus .....	149
2. Statistical evaluations available under the C CALC menu .....	150
3. Graphing the statistical data .....	153
1. Graph Types .....	153
2. Specifying statistical graph and graph functions .....	157
3. Statistical plotting on/off function .....	157
4. Trace function of statistical graphs .....	158
4. Data list operations .....	159
5. Regression Calculations .....	160
6. Statistical Hypothesis Testing .....	165
7. Distribution functions .....	177

## Chapter 11

<b>Financial Features .....</b>	<b>183</b>
1. Try it! 1 .....	183
Try it! 2 .....	187
2. CALC functions .....	189
3. VARS Menu .....	193

## Chapter 12

<b>The SOLVER Feature .....</b>	<b>194</b>
1. Three Analysis Methods: Equation, Newton, and Graphic .....	194
2. Saving/Renaming Equations for Later Use .....	200
3. Recalling a Previously Saved Equation .....	201



**Chapter 13**

<b>Programming Features .....</b>	<b>202</b>
1. Try it! .....	202
2. Programming Hints .....	204
3. Variables .....	206
Setting a variable .....	206
4. Operands .....	206
Comparison operands .....	206
5. Programming commands .....	207
A PRGM menu .....	207
B BRNCH menu .....	209
C SCRN menu .....	209
D I/O menu .....	209
E SETUP menu .....	210
F FORMAT menu .....	211
G S_PLOT menu .....	213
6. Flow control tools .....	214
7. Other menus convenient for programming .....	216
H COPY menu .....	216
VARS menu .....	217
8. Debugging .....	219
9. Sample programs .....	220

**Chapter 14**

<b>OPTION Menu .....</b>	<b>222</b>
Accessing the OPTION Menu .....	222
1. Adjusting the screen contrast .....	222
2. Checking the memory usage .....	222
3. Deleting files .....	224
4. Linking to another EL-9900 or PC .....	224
5. Reset function .....	227

<b>Appendix .....</b>	<b>228</b>
1. Replacing Batteries .....	228
2. Troubleshooting Guide .....	231
3. Specifications .....	233
4. Error Codes and Error Messages .....	235
5. Error Conditions Relating to Specific Tasks .....	237
1. Financial .....	237
2. Error conditions during financial calculations .....	239
3. Distribution function .....	239
6. Calculation Range .....	241
1. Arithmetic calculation .....	241
2. Function calculation .....	241

## Contents

3. Complex number calculation .....	245
7. CATALOG Feature .....	246
8. List of Menu/Sub-menu Items .....	247
1. MATH menus .....	247
2. LIST menus .....	249
3. STAT menus .....	251
4. STAT PLOT menus .....	253
5. DRAW menus .....	254
6. ZOOM menus .....	255
7. CALC menus .....	257
8. SLIDE SHOW menus .....	258
9. PRGM menus .....	258
10. MATRIX menus .....	261
11. FINANCE menus .....	262
12. TOOL menus .....	263
13. SOLVER menus .....	264
<b>INDEX .....</b>	<b>265</b>

# Caring for Your Calculator

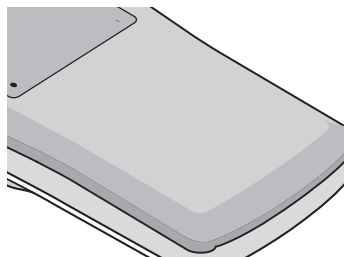
- Do not carry the calculator around in your back pocket, as it may break when you sit down. The display is made of glass and is particularly fragile.
- Keep the calculator away from extreme heat such as on a car dashboard or near a heater, and avoid exposing it to excessively humid or dusty environments.
- Since this product is not waterproof, do not use it or store it where fluids, for example water, can splash onto it. Raindrops, water spray, juice, coffee, steam, perspiration, etc. will also cause malfunction.
- Clean with a soft, dry cloth. Do not use solvents.
- Do not use a sharp pointed object or exert too much force when pressing keys.
- Avoid excessive physical stress.

# Chapter 1

## Getting Started

### Before Use

1. Open the battery cover located on the back of the calculator. Pull down the notch, then lift the battery cover up to remove it.
2. Insert the batteries, as indicated. Make sure that the batteries are inserted in the correct directions.



3. Pull off the insulation sheet from the memory backup battery.
4. Place the battery cover back, and make sure that the notch is snapped on.
5. Press **ON** and you will see the following message on the display:  
PRESS [CL] KEY TO CLEAR ALL DATA  
PRESS [ON] KEY TO CANCEL

**Note:** If the above message does not appear, check the direction of the batteries and close the cover again. If this does not solve the problem, follow the instruction described in "Resetting the Calculator - 1. Using the reset switch" on page 29.

6. Press **CL** to reset the calculator's memory. The memory will be initialized. Press any key to set the calculator ready for normal calculation mode.

Since the display contrast may vary with the ambient temperature and/or remaining battery power, you may want to adjust the contrast accordingly. Here's how:

1. Press **2ndF**, then **OPTION**.



2. Adjust the contrast by using the **+** and **-** keys.

**+**: increases the contrast

**-**: decreases the contrast

3. When done, press **CL** to exit the mode.

To open the cover:

When in use:



When not in use:



# Part Names and

## Main Unit

② Power ON/  
OFF key

③ Key operation  
keys

MATH	STAT	PRGM	DEL	BS	CL
sin	cos	tan	log	ln	$x^2$
ab%	a/b	$a^b$	'	STO	$\frac{\square}{\square}$
$\frac{\square}{\square}$			(	(	)
$\frac{\square}{\square}$	8	9	(	(	)
$\frac{\square}{\square}$	5	6	$\times$	$\div$	
$\frac{\square}{\square}$	2	2	+	-	
$\frac{\square}{\square}$	$\frac{\square}{\square}$	$\frac{\square}{\square}$	:	:	
$\frac{\square}{\square}$	$\frac{\square}{\square}$	$\frac{\square}{\square}$	Exp	ENTER	

① **Display screen:**

Displays up to 132 pixels wide by 64 pixels tall of graphs and texts.

② **Power ON/OFF key:**

Turns calculator ON. To turn off the calculator, press **2ndF**, then **OFF**.

③ **Key operation keys:**

These keys are used to change the key functions.

**2ndF**: Changes the cursor to “2”, and the next keystroke enters the function or mode printed above each key in yellow.

**ALPHA**: Changes the cursor to “A”, and the next keystroke enters the alphabetical letter printed above each key in purple.

**Note:** Press **2ndF** **A-LOCK** to lock the specific keys in the alphabet entering mode. (ALPHA-LOCK)

④ **Graphing keys:**

These keys specify settings for the graphing-related mode.

**Y=**: Opens the formula input screen for drawing graphs.

**GRAPH**: Draws a graph based on the formulas programmed in the **Y=** window.

**TABLE**: Opens a Table based on the formulas programmed in **Y=**.

**WINDOW**: Sets the display ranges for the graph screen.

**ZOOM**: Changes the display range of the graph screen.

**TRACE**: Places the cursor pointer on the graph for tracing, and displays the coordinates.

**SUB**: Displays the substitution feature.

**SPLIT**: Displays both a graph and a table at the same time.

**TBLSET**: Opens the table setup screen.

**DRAW**: Draws items on the graph. Use this key also to save or recall the graph/pixel data.

**FORMAT**: Sets the operations of the graph screen.

**CALC**: Calculates specific values based on formulas programmed in **Y=**





**Menu keys** (Function of these keys may vary between basic and advanced mode.)

- MATH**: Enter the Math menu with additional mathematical functions.
- STAT**: Enter the statistics menu.
- PRGM**: Enter the programming menu.
- VARS**: Enter the menu for calculator specific variables.

Advanced Mode specific keys

- TOOL**: Converts hexadecimal, decimal, octal and binary numbers or solves systems of linear equations, finds roots for quadratic and cubic equations.
- MATRIX**: Enter menu for matrix functions
- SOLVER**: Enter screen and menu for Solver features
- FINANCE**: Enter menu for financial solver and functions

**Scientific Calculation keys** (See each chapter for details.)

Basic Mode specific keys

**Simp** /  **$\frac{a}{b}$**  /  **$\frac{b}{c}$**  /  **$\frac{A}{xxx}$** :

Fraction calculation keys

**int $\div$** : Integer division and remainder calculation keys

**%**: Percentage calculation key

\* In Advanced mode, you can access above functions from CATALOG menu.

Advanced Mode specific keys

**sin** / **cos** / **tan** / **sin<sup>-1</sup>** / **cos<sup>-1</sup>** / **tan<sup>-1</sup>**:

Trigonometric function keys

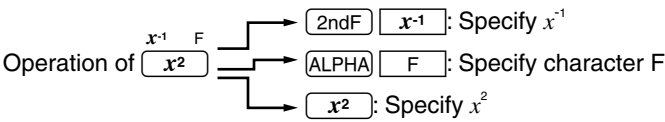
**log** / **ln** / **10<sup>x</sup>** / **e<sup>x</sup>**:

Logarithm and exponential functions.

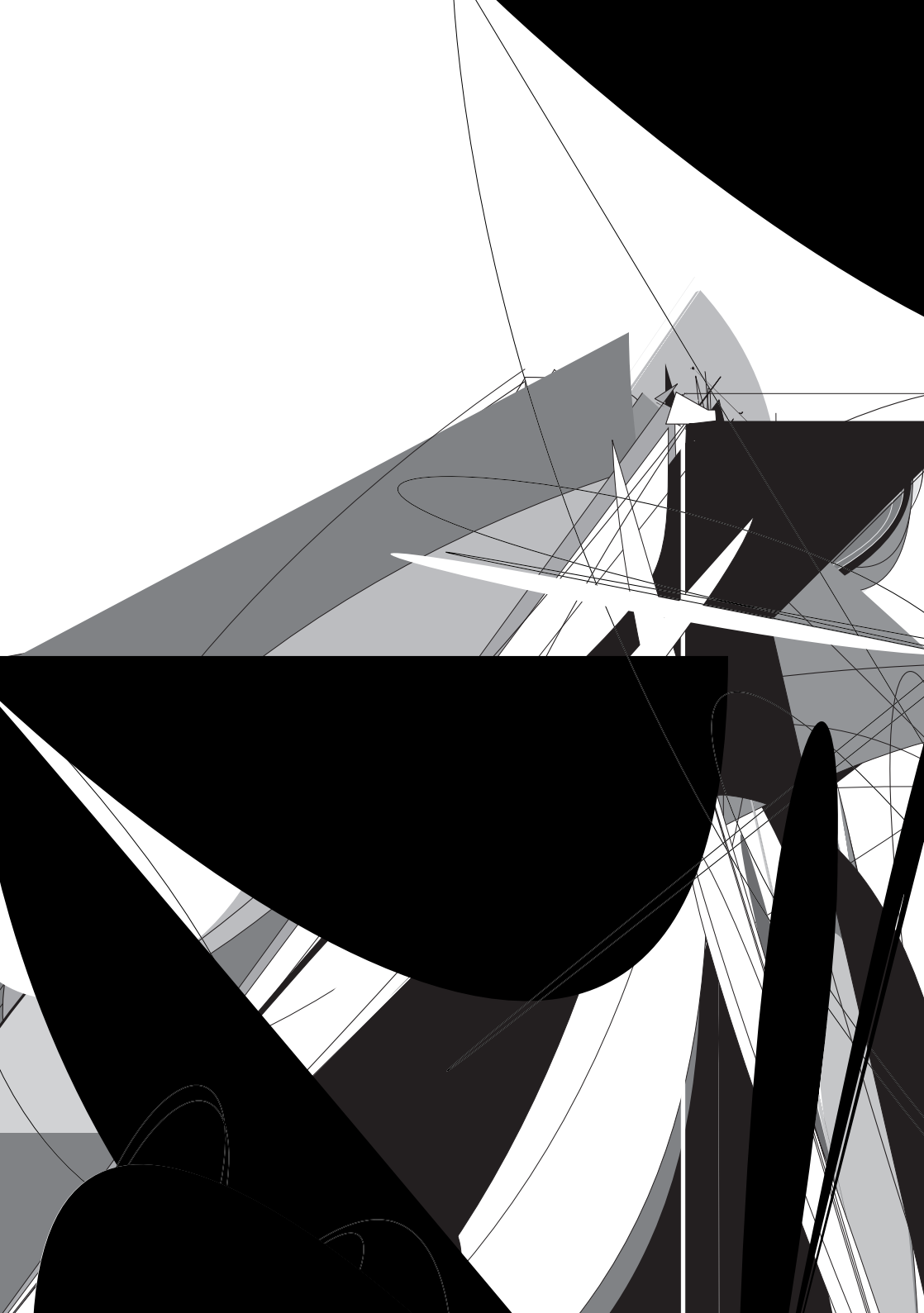
# Basic Key Operations

Since this calculator has more than one function assigned to each key, you will need to follow a few steps to get the function you need.

**Example**



- Press “as is” to get the function and number printed on each key.
- To access secondary function printed above each key in yellow, press  $2ndF$  first, then press the key. Press  $CL$  to cancel.
- To press the key printed above each key in purple, press  $ALPHA$  first, then press the key. When in Menu selection screen however, you do not have to press  $ALPHA$  to access the characters. Press  $CL$  to cancel.
- If you want enter alphabetical letters (purple) sequentially, use  $2ndF$   $A-LOCK$ . Press  $ALPHA$  to return to the normal mode.
- In this manual, alphanumeric characters to be entered are indicated as they are (without using the key symbols). Use of the key symbol indicates that it is for selecting the menu specified by the character or number. The above example also indicates the key notation rules of this manual.



When you reverse the keyboard, the following settings are automatically changed.

### Basic → Advanced

- Simplifying: Auto (Auto at SIMPLE in SETUP menu)

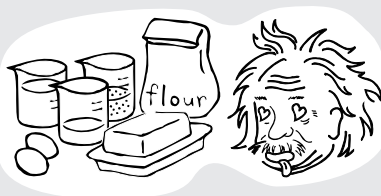
### Advanced → Basic

- Coordinate system: Rectangular coordinates (Rect at COORD in SETUP menu.)
- Answer mode: Displays a mixed number if ANSWER is set to complex numbers.
- Angle unit: Set to Deg if DRG is set to Grad.
- Decimal format: Set to FloatPt if FSE is set to Eng.

## Quick Run-through: Basic Mode

Here are the major ingredients for 18 doughnuts:

- $\frac{1}{4}$  cup warm water
- $\frac{3}{4}$  cup warm milk
- $\frac{1}{3}$  cup sugar
- 4 cups all-purpose flour
- 2 eggs
- 3 tablespoons butter



Based on these values, solve the following problems using the calculator.

**Question** If you make 60 doughnuts according to the above recipe, how many cups of warm milk are required?

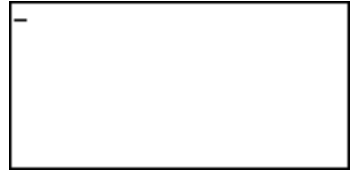
At first, you may calculate how many cups of warm milk are required for 1 doughnut =

$$\frac{3}{4} \div 18$$

As for the ordinary calculator, the answer is 0.041666666. But how much is 0.04166666 of a cup of warm milk? The Basic mode of this graphing calculator is initially set to the fraction answer mode instead of the decimal answer mode. You may easily obtain the answer in fraction.

**Set up the calculator before calculation**

1. Press  $\left[ \begin{smallmatrix} \boxplus & \boxminus \\ \boxtimes & \boxdiv \end{smallmatrix} \right]$  to enter the calculation screen.
2. Press  $\left[ \text{CL} \right]$  to clear the display.



**Enter fractions**

3. Press 3  $\left[ \frac{a}{b} \right]$  4  $\left[ \rightarrow \right]$ .
4. Press  $\left[ \frac{a}{b} \right]$  18  $\left[ \rightarrow \right]$ .
5. Press  $\left[ \text{ENTER} \right]$ .



Now we have found  $\frac{1}{24}$  of a cup of warm milk is required per one doughnut, how many cups are required for 60 doughnuts?

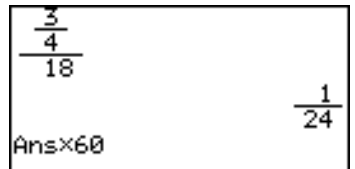
If you want to use the answer of the previous calculation, press  $\left[ \text{ANS} \right]$  and you do not have to reenter the value.

6. Press  $\left[ 2\text{ndF} \right]$   $\left[ \text{ANS} \right]$   $\left[ \times \right]$ , or directly  $\left[ \times \right]$  (multiplication).

“Ans×” is displayed. ANS is a calculator specific variable which indicates the answer of calculations just before.

\* When you enter + (addition), − (subtraction), × (multiplication), ÷ (division), it is not required to press  $\left[ \text{ANS} \right]$ .

7. Press 60.



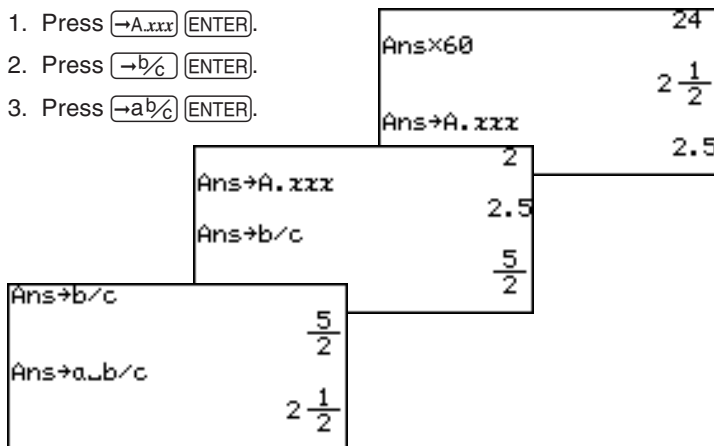
8. Press  $\left[ \text{ENTER} \right]$ .



**Answer:**  $2\frac{1}{2}$  cups of warm milk are required for making 60 doughnuts.

On the Basic Mode, you can toggle between decimal values, mixed values, and improper fractions using  $\rightarrow A.xxx$ ,  $\rightarrow a\frac{b}{c}$ , and  $\rightarrow b/c$ , respectively.

1. Press  $\rightarrow A.xxx$  [ENTER].
2. Press  $\rightarrow b/c$  [ENTER].
3. Press  $\rightarrow a\frac{b}{c}$  [ENTER].



**Change answer mode from fractions to decimals**

1. Press [2ndF] [SETUP].



2. Select **F ANSWER** and press [1].



3. Press [CL].

Now the answer mode is set to the decimal answer mode and 2.5 is displayed.

# Chapter 2

## Operating the Graphing Calculator

### Basic / Advanced Keyboard

This calculator comes equipped with a reversible keyboard to support two different keyboard configurations: Basic and Advanced keyboard. By reversing the keyboard, the calculator switches its set of functions and behaviors as well as its visual aspect.

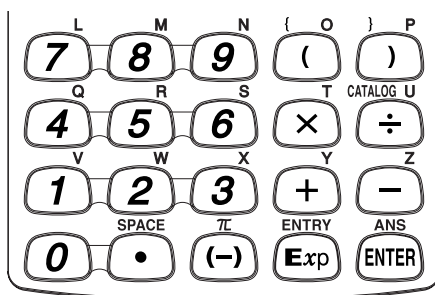
The Basic keyboard, with its key frame colored in dark green, is designed to be used by students at lower grades of math classes. Functions associated with complex calculations, such as matrix functions and various trigonometric functions, are not included in this layout to avoid confusing students. Menu items are also carefully chosen to meet the educational needs of the students at lower grades.

With the Advanced keyboard however, all functions and features are accessible for higher grade math students and various professionals in the fields of architecture, finance, mathematics, and physics.

#### How to switch the keyboard

See page 9.

### Basic Key Operations - Standard Calculation Keys



The standard calculation keys, located at the bottom four rows of the keyboard, enable you to access the basic functions of the calculator.

## 1. Entering numbers

Use the number keys ( $\boxed{0}$  ~  $\boxed{9}$ ), decimal point key ( $\boxed{.}$ ), and negative number key ( $\boxed{(-)}$ ) to enter numbers into the calculator. To clear the screen entry, press  $\boxed{CL}$ .

### Number entry

#### Example

Type 10.23456789 onto the Calculation screen.

1. Enter the Calculation screen, then clear the screen entry:

$\boxed{\begin{smallmatrix} \oplus & \boxminus \\ \boxtimes & \boxdiv \end{smallmatrix}} \boxed{CL}$

2. Enter numbers with the number keys and decimal point key, as follows:

10  $\boxed{.}$  23456789

10.23456789\_

**Note:**  $\boxed{Exp}$  can be used to enter a value in scientific notation.

#### Example

$6.3 \times 10^8 + 4.9 \times 10^7$

$\boxed{\begin{smallmatrix} \oplus & \boxminus \\ \boxtimes & \boxdiv \end{smallmatrix}} \boxed{CL}$  6.3  $\boxed{Exp}$  8 + 4.9  
 $\boxed{Exp}$  7

6.3E8+4.9E7\_

### Entering a negative value

The negative number key ( $\boxed{(-)}$ ) can be used to enter numbers, lists, and functions with negative values. Press  $\boxed{(-)}$  before entering the value.

**Note:** Do not use the  $\boxed{-}$  key to specify a negative value. Doing so will result in an error.

#### Example

Type -9460.827513 into the Calculation screen.

$\boxed{\begin{smallmatrix} \oplus & \boxminus \\ \boxtimes & \boxdiv \end{smallmatrix}} \boxed{CL}$   $\boxed{(-)}$  9460.827513

-9460.827513\_



## 2. Performing standard math calculations

By utilizing the  $+$   $-$   $\times$  and  $\div$  keys, you can perform the standard arithmetic calculations of addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division. Press  $\text{ENTER}$  to perform each calculation.

### Perform an arithmetic calculation

#### Example

Obtain the answer to  $6 \times 5 + 3 - 2$ .

$\text{2nd} \text{Frac}$   $\text{CL}$  6  $\times$  5  $+$  3  
 $-$  2  $\text{ENTER}$

6×5+3-2 31

### Using parentheses

With the  $($  and  $)$  keys, parentheses (round brackets) can be added to group sections of expressions. Sections within the parentheses will be calculated first. Parentheses can also be used to close the passages of values in various functions, such as “ipart 3.14”.

#### Example

Obtain the answer to  $(9 + 7) \times (5 - 3)$ .

$\text{2nd} \text{Frac}$   $\text{CL}$   $($  9  $+$  7  
 $)$   $\times$   $($  5  $-$  3  
 $)$   $\text{ENTER}$

(9+7)×(5-3) 32

**Note:** The multiplication sign “ $\times$ ”, as the one in the above example, can be abbreviated if it proceeds a math function, a parenthesis “ $($ ”, or a variable. Abbreviating “ $(1 + 2) \times 3$ ” to “ $(1 + 2) 3$ ” will result in an error.

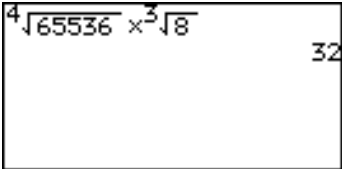
## Cursor Basics

The cursor indicates where the next entry will be placed. The cursor may be placed automatically to different areas by various functions and tools, or can be moved around by using the  $\leftarrow$   $\rightarrow$   $\blacktriangle$   $\blacktriangledown$  keys. Use the cursor keys to select a menu item, select a cell item in a matrix, and trace along a graph.

Example

Enter “ $\sqrt[4]{65536} \times \sqrt[3]{8}$ ” in the Calculation screen. Jump the cursor to the beginning of the expression (just for this exercise), then press **ENTER** to calculate.

1. Press , then **CL** to clear the display.
2. Enter 4 for the root’s depth, then press **2ndF** .  
The root figure is entered, with the cursor automatically placed below the figure.  
For detailed instructions of how to use the **2ndF** key, refer to “Second Function Key” and “ALPHA Key” in this chapter.
3. Enter 65536.  
At this moment, the cursor is still placed under the root figure.
4. Press  to move the cursor out of the area, then enter  at the cursor.
5. Press **2ndF**  again. Notice that the cursor is automatically placed so that you can specify the depth of this root figure. Type 3, , and 8.
6. Press **ENTER** to obtain the answer.



Cursor appearance and input method

The cursor also displays information regarding the calculator’s input method. See the following diagram.

Mode	Symbol	Remarks
Normal mode		The appearance of the cursor pointer may vary according to the mode or position. The major shapes and the definitions are as follows: : Insert mode : Overwrite mode
When <b>ALPHA</b> is pressed		
When <b>2ndF</b> is pressed		

\* , , and appear at the insertion point within the functions such as a/b and  $\sqrt[n]{\phantom{x}}$ .

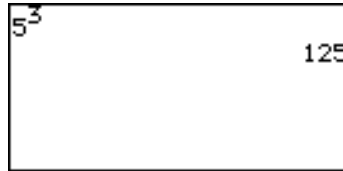
# Editing Entries

## Editing modes

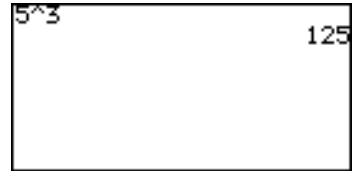
The calculator has the following two editing modes: equation mode, and one line mode.

You can select one from the G EDITOR menu of the SETUP menu.

Equation editor



One line editor



\* See page 26 for details.

## Cursor navigation

Use to move the cursor around, and use the keys to edit entries.

- key deletes an entry AT THE CURSOR.
- key erases one BEFORE THE CURSOR.
- Use to clear the entire entry line.

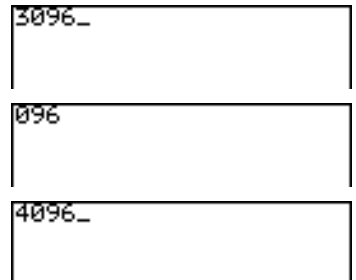
## About the Insert mode

When the editing mode is set to one-line, insert mode needs to be manually specified. Press and release , then to set the insert mode. Press again to return to the overwrite mode.

The key clears all screen entries in the Calculation screen, as well as clearing error messages. It also clears a single line equation in the screen. For more information on the key, refer to Chapters 4 and 6 of the manual.

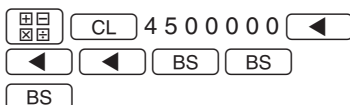
### Example

Type 3096, then change 3 to 4. When done, jump the cursor to the very end of the numbers.



**Example**

Type 4500000, then remove 500.



4000

**Tips:** You can jump the cursor to the beginning or the end of line by using the  $\left[ 2^{\text{nd}}\text{F} \right]$  and  $\left[ \leftarrow \right]$   $\left[ \rightarrow \right]$  keys. To learn about how to use the  $\left[ 2^{\text{nd}}\text{F} \right]$  key and its functions, refer to the section “Second Function Key” of this chapter.

## Second Function Key

Use  $\left[ 2^{\text{nd}}\text{F} \right]$  to call up the calculator’s extended key functions, math functions and figures.

All functions associated with  $\left[ 2^{\text{nd}}\text{F} \right]$  are color coded light yellow, and are printed above each key.

**Note:** Available Second function keys differ between the Basic keyboard and the Advanced keyboard. For example, a second function “ $e^x$ ” is not accessible within the Basic keyboard.

**Example**Enter “2 $\pi$ ” on the screen.

1. Press  $\left[ \begin{smallmatrix} \boxplus & \boxminus \\ \boxtimes & \boxdiv \end{smallmatrix} \right]$   $\left[ \text{CL} \right]$  to clear the screen, then enter “2” by pressing  $\left[ 2 \right]$ .
2. Press  $\left[ 2^{\text{nd}}\text{F} \right]$ . When the key is released, the cursor on the screen changes, indicating that a second function is now ready to be called up.
3. Press  $\left[ \pi \right]$ . The entry appears on the screen.

2

$2\pi$

# ALPHA Key

Use **[ALPHA]** to enter an alphabet character. With the Basic keyboard, all 26 alphabet characters from “A” up to “Z”, and space can be typed; the Advanced keyboard has all 26 characters accessible, as well as “ $\theta$ ”, “=”, “:”, and space.

All functions associated with **[ALPHA]** are color coded purple, and are printed above each key.

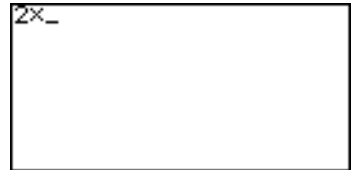
**Note:** Do not type out math figures (*sin*, *log*, etc.), graph equation names (**Y1**, **Y2**, etc.), list names (**L1**, **L2**, etc.), or matrix names (**mat A**, **mat B**, etc.), etc. with **[ALPHA]** keys. If “SIN” is entered from **[ALPHA]** mode, then each alphabet character — “S”, “I” and “N” — will be entered as a variable. Call up the figure and equation names from within the second functions and various menus instead. If a colon (:) is used, data may continue to be entered in more than one term.

## Entering one Alphabet character

### Example

Enter  $2 \times A$  on the screen.

1. Press **[ $\frac{\Box}{\Box}$ ]** **[CL]** to clear the screen. Enter “2  $\times$ ” by pressing 2 **[ $\times$ ]**.



2. To enter “A”, press **[ALPHA]**; the cursor pattern changes to “A” upon releasing the key.



3. Press **[A]** to call “A” at the cursor. After the entry, the cursor pattern changes back to normal.

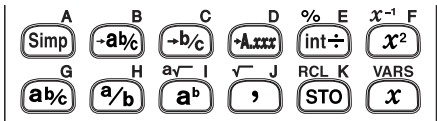


## Entering 1 or More Alphabet characters

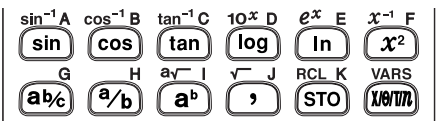
To type more than one alphabet character, use **[2ndF]** then **[ALPHA]** to apply the “ALPHA-LOCK”. When done, press **[ALPHA]** to escape from the mode.

# Math Function Keys

Basic keyboard



Advanced keyboard



Mathematical functions can be called up quickly with the Math Function keys. The Math Function key sets for both the Basic and Advanced Keyboards are designed to suit the needs of calculations at each level.

## Math Function keys for the Basic keyboard:

- Reduces a fraction
- Converts a number to a mixed fraction, if possible
- Converts a number to an improper fraction
- Converts a number to decimal form
- Gives an answer in quotient and remainder
- Specifies a percentage number
- Enters an variable “x” at the cursor

## Math Function keys for the Advanced keyboard:

- Enters a sine function at the cursor
- Enters an arc sine function at the cursor
- Enters a cosine function at the cursor

$\cos^{-1}$	Enters an arc cosine function at the cursor
$\tan$	Enters a tangent function at the cursor
$\tan^{-1}$	Enters an arctangent function at the cursor
$\log$	Enters a logarithm function at the cursor
$10^x$	Enters “10 to the $x$ th power”, then sets the cursor at the “ $x$ ”
$\ln$	Enters a natural logarithm function at the cursor
$e^x$	Enters “ $e$ -constant to the power of $x$ ”, then sets the cursor at the “ $x$ ”
$x/\theta/T/n$	Enters a variable “ $x$ ”, “ $\theta$ ”, “ $T$ ”, or “ $n$ ”. The variable is automatically determined according to the calculator’s coordinate setup: “ $x$ ” for rectangular, “ $\theta$ ” for polar, “ $T$ ” for parametric, “ $n$ ” for sequential.

### Common Math Function

keys for both keyboards:

$x^2$	Enters “2” at the cursor, to raise a number to the second power
$x^{-1}$	Enters “-1” at the cursor, to raise a number to the negative first power
$a^b/c$	Enters a mixed number.
$a/b$	Enters a fraction.
$a^b$	Enters an exponent.
$a\sqrt{\phantom{x}}$	By itself enters a “root” figure; the cursor will be set at “ $a$ ”, the depth.

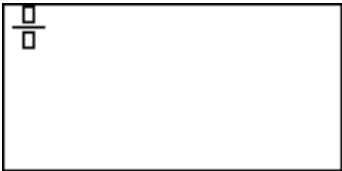
**Note:** If a number precedes  $\boxed{a^b/c}$   $\boxed{a/b}$   $\boxed{a^b}$  and  $\boxed{a\sqrt{\phantom{x}}}$ , then the number will be set as the first entry of the figure. Else, the first entry is blank and the cursor flashes.

**Examples**

2  $\boxed{a^b/c}$  3  $\boxed{\blacktriangledown}$   
4  $\boxed{\blacktriangleright}$



$\boxed{a^b/c}$   
 $\boxed{\blacktriangleleft}$  2  $\boxed{\blacktriangleright}$  3  $\boxed{\blacktriangledown}$  4  $\boxed{\blacktriangleright}$



- $\boxed{\sqrt{\phantom{x}}}$  Enters a “root” figure at the cursor
- $\boxed{,}$  Enters “ , ” (a comma) at the cursor
- $\boxed{\text{STO}}$  Stores a number or a formula into a variable
- $\boxed{\text{RCL}}$  Recalls an item stored in a variable
- $\boxed{\text{VARS}}$  Brings up the VARS menu.




## MATH, STAT, and PRGM Menu Keys

By using the **MATH**, **STAT**, and **PRGM** keys, you can access many menu items for complex calculation tasks. The appendix “List of Menu/Sub-menu Items” shows the contents of each, with detailed descriptions of each sub-menu item.

Note that the contents of menu items differ drastically between the Basic keyboard and the Advanced keyboard. For example, the **PRGM** menu for the Basic mode contains only one item (**A EXEC**), while in the Advanced mode there are three menu items (**A EXEC**, **B EDIT**, and **C NEW**).



### Example

Round the following number beyond the decimal point: 34.567

1. Press  **CL**, then **MATH**. The MATH menu takes over the screen, as shown to the right. MATH menu items are displayed on the left side of the screen.




**Note:** The example above is simulated on the Basic mode. There are more menu items available with the Advanced mode.

2. Use the  and  keys to move the cursor up and down the menu. As you scroll, you will see the corresponding sub-menu contents (shown on the right side of the screen) change.
3. Set the cursor at **B NUM**.

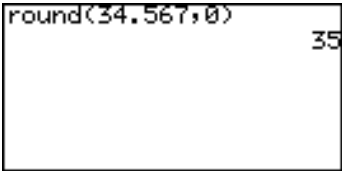
Menu items can also be selected by using shortcut keys (**A** through **H**); in this example, simply press **B** to select **B NUM**. There is no need to use **ALPHA** for this operation.

4. Press a shortcut key **2** to select **2 round**. The screen now goes back to the calculation screen, as follows:



Another way of selecting the sub-menu item is to press  (or **ENTER**) on the menu item **B NUM**. The cursor will be extended into the sub-menu on the right. Now, move the cursor on the sub-menu down to **2 round**, then press **ENTER**.

5. Type 3 4  5 6 7  0 , and press .



# SETUP Menu

Use this menu to verify basic configurations, such as to define the calculator's editing preferences, and scientific and mathematical base units.

## Checking the calculator's configuration

To check the current configuration of the calculator, press , then .

By entering menu items (**B** DRG through **H** SIMPLE), various setups can be changed. To exit the SETUP menu, press .



### Example





Display the calculation result of "1000<sup>2</sup>" in scientific notation.

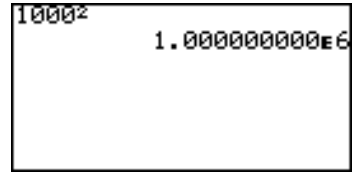
1. Press , then .
- Within the SETUP menu, press , then  to select **3 Sci** under the **C FSE** menu.



- Tips:** Using the arrow keys, move the cursor down to the **C FSE** position, press , and then move the cursor down to the **3 Sci** position. Press  to select the sub-menu item.
2. The display goes back to the SETUP menu's initial screen.
  3. Press  to exit the SETUP menu.



4. Press   to clear the Calculation screen, type 1 0 0 0 , then .



## SETUP Menu Items

**DRG:** For trigonometric calculations and coordinate conversions, various angle units can be selected:

- Deg** Angle values to be set in degrees (default for Basic mode)
- Rad** Angle values to be set in radians (default for Advanced mode)
- Grad** Angle values to be set in gradients (for Advanced mode only)

**FSE:** Various decimal formats can be set:

- FloatPt** Answers are given in decimal form with a floating decimal point (default).
- Fix** Answers are given in decimal form. The decimal point can be set in the TAB menu.
- Sci** Answers are given in “scientific” notation. For example, “3500” is displayed as “3.500000000E3”. The decimal point can be set in the TAB menu.
- Eng** Answers are given in “engineering” notation with exponents set to be multiples of 3. “100000” will be displayed as “100.0000000E3”, and “1000000” will be shown as “1.000000000E6”. The decimal point can be set in the TAB menu. (for Advanced mode only)
- Note:** If the value of the mantissa does not fit within the range  $\pm 0.000000001$  to  $\pm 9999999999$ , the display changes to scientific notation. The display mode can be changed according to the purpose of the calculation.

**TAB:** Sets the number of digits beyond the decimal point (0 through 9).  
The default is "9".

**COORD:** Sets the calculator to various graph coordinate systems.

**Rect** Rectangular coordinates (default)

**Param** Parametric equation coordinates (for Advanced mode only)

**Polar** Polar coordinates (for Advanced mode only)

**Seq** Sequential graph coordinates (for Advanced mode only)

**ANSWER:** Sets the answer preference to various number formats.

**Decimal (Real)** Answers will be given in decimal form (default for Advanced mode)

**Mixed (Real)** Answers will be given in mixed fractions, whenever appropriate (default for Basic mode)

**Improp (Real)** Answers will be given in improper fractions, whenever appropriate

**$x \pm yi$  (Complex)** Answers will be given in complex rectangular form (for Advanced mode only)

**$r \angle \theta$  (Complex)** Answers will be given in complex polar form (for Advanced mode only)

**EDITOR:** Sets the editing style to one of two available formats.

**Equation** Formulas can be entered in a "type it as you see it approach" (default setting).



**One line** Formulas will be displayed on one line.



**Notes:** Immediately after changing the EDITOR, the calculator will return to the calculation screen and the following data will be cleared.

- ENTRY memory
- Equations stored in the graph equation window ( $\boxed{Y=}$ )
- Equations temporally stored in the SOLVER window ( $\boxed{2ndF}$   $\boxed{SOLVER}$ )
- \* Resetting to the default settings ( $\boxed{2ndF}$   $\boxed{OPTION}$   $\boxed{E}$   $\boxed{1}$ ) will also clear the above data.

Expression of up to 114 bytes can be entered in the Equation edit mode. If the expression exceed the screen width, it is horizontally extended.

Expression of up to 160 bytes can be entered in One-line edit mode. If the expression exceed the screen width, it goes to the next line.

**SIMPLE:** Sets the preference for handling reducible fractions.

**Auto** Fractions will automatically be reduced down (default)

**Manual** Fractions will not be reduced unless  $\boxed{Simp}$  is pressed

**Note:** All the procedures in this manual are explained using the default settings unless otherwise specified.

## Precedence of Calculations

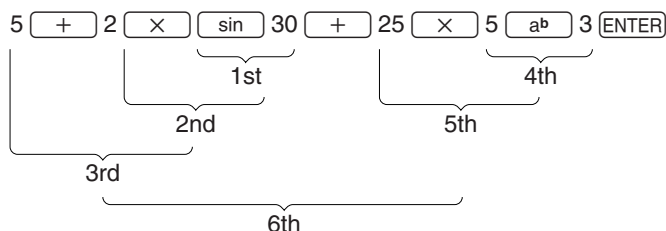
When solving a mathematical expression, this calculator internally looks for the following figures and methods (sorted in the order of evaluation):

- 1) Fractions ( $1/4$ ,  $a/b$ ,  $\frac{\square}{\square}$ , etc.)
- 2) Complex angles ( $\angle$ )
- 3) Single calculation functions before a numerical value ( $X^2$ ,  $X^{-1}$ ,  $!$ , “ $\circ$ ”, “ $r$ ”, and “ $g$ ”)
- 4) Exponential functions ( $a^b$ ,  $\sqrt[n]{\square}$ , etc)
- 5) Multiplications between a value and a stored variable/constant, with “ $\times$ ” abbreviated ( $2\pi$ ,  $2A$ , etc.)
- 6) Single calculation functions after a numerical value (sin, cos, tan,  $\sin^{-1}$ ,  $\cos^{-1}$ ,  $\tan^{-1}$ , log,  $10^x$ , ln,  $e^x$ ,  $\sqrt{\square}$ , abs, int, ipart, fpart,  $(-)$ , not, neg, etc.)

- 7) Multiplications between a number and a function in #6 (3cos20, etc. "cos20" is evaluated first)
- 8) Permutations and combinations (nPr, nCr)
- 9)  $\times$ ,  $\div$
- 10)  $+$ ,  $-$
- 11) and
- 12) or, xor xnor
- 13) Equalities and nonequalities ( $<$ ,  $\leq$ ,  $>$ ,  $\geq$ ,  $\neq$ ,  $=$ ,  $\rightarrow$ deg,  $\rightarrow$ dms, etc.)

### Example

The key operation and calculation precedence



- If parentheses are used, parenthesized calculations have precedence over any other calculations.

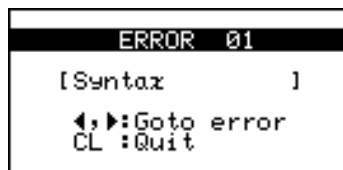
## Error Messages

The calculator will display an error message when a given command is handled incorrectly, or when instructions cannot be handled correctly such that the task cannot be processed further. Various types of error messages are given to inform users the types of situations to be remedied.

For example, performing the following key strokes:

$5 \times \text{ENTER}$

will result in an error, and the error message will be displayed.



In such a situation, you can go back to the expression to correct its syntax by pressing  $\leftarrow$  or  $\rightarrow$ , or you can erase the entire line to start over by pressing  $\text{CL}$ .

For a list of various error codes and messages, refer to the appendix.

# Resetting the Calculator

Use the reset when a malfunction occurs, to delete all data, or to set all mode values to the default settings. The resetting can be done by either pressing the reset switch located in the battery compartment, or by selecting the reset in the OPTION menu.

Resetting the calculator's memory will erase all data stored by the user; proceed with caution.

## 1. Using the reset switch

1. Pull down the notch to open the battery cover located on the back of the calculator.
2. Place the battery cover back until the notch is snapped on.
3. Press **ON**.

The verification window will appear on the screen.

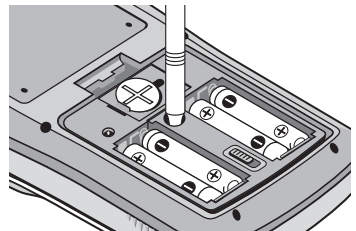
4. Press **CL** to clear all the stored data. Press **ON** to cancel resetting. After **CL** is pressed, the calculator's memory will be initialized. Press any key to display the calculation screen.

```
PRESS [CL] KEY TO
CLEAR ALL DATA
PRESS [ON] KEY TO
CANCEL
```

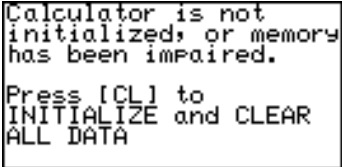
```
ALL DATA CLEARED
PRESS ANY KEY
```

**Note:** If the above verification window does not appear, remove the battery cover and gently push the **RESET** switch with the tip of a ball-point pen or a similar object.

**DO NOT use a tip of a pencil or mechanical pencil, a broken lead may cause a damage to the button mechanism.**



- The message on the right may occasionally appear. In this case, repeat the procedure from step 1 to prevent loss of data.



2. Selecting the RESET within the OPTION menu

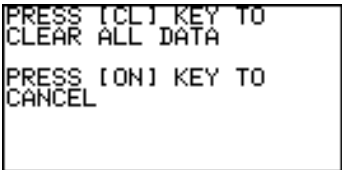
1. Press **[2ndF]**, then **[OPTION]**.  
The OPTION menu appears.



2. While in the OPTION menu, press **[E]** to select **E RESET**; the RESET sub-menu items should appear on the right side of the screen.



3. The first item **1 default set** will initialize only the SETUP and FORMAT settings, while the second item **2 All memory** will erase all memory contents and settings. To reset the memory, select **2 All memory** by pressing **[2]**. The verification window will appear.
4. Press the **[CL]** key to clear all data stored on the calculator.  
Press any key to continue.





# Chapter 3

## Basic Calculations — Basic Keyboard

In this chapter, we explore more features of this calculator using the Basic Keyboard. Features such as fraction to decimal conversion and the quotient-remainder key, as well as basic arithmetic calculations, will be covered in this chapter.

**Note:** To try the examples in the chapter, it is required that the Basic Keyboard is already set up by the user. To learn how to set up the Basic Keyboard, read “Changing the Keyboard” in Chapter 1.

### 1. Try it!

The speed of light is known to be 186,282 miles (approximately 300,000 kilometers) per second. That means light can go around the earth 7 and a half times within a second!

Suppose you are standing at the equator. While the earth rotates over the period of one day, you also rotate around the globe at a certain speed. Knowing the facts above, can you figure out how fast you are traveling, in miles per hour?



Since distance traveled = average speed  $\times$  time taken, the following equation can be formed to find out the circumference of the earth ( $x$  miles):

$$x \times 7.5 = 186282$$

Then,

$$x = 186282 \div 7.5$$

Since you know the earth turns around once a day (which means, in 24 hours), divide the above “ $x$ ” with 24 to get a value in miles per hour.





$$24 \times v = x$$

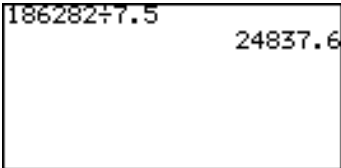
$$v = \frac{x}{24}$$

## CONCEPT






1. Enter a math expression, then perform the calculation.
2. Save a number into a variable, then recall the value later.

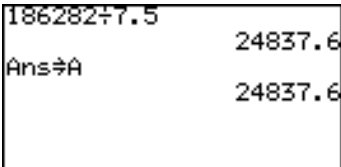
## PROCEDURE

1. First, press , then  to clear any screen entries.
2. Type 186282  7.5, then press . The circumference of the earth is thus obtained.






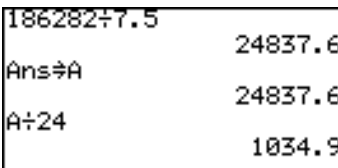
3. Store the answer in a variable. A variable is a symbol under which you can store a numerical value.

We will use variable A to store the circumference of the earth. Press  to set the “store” mode. Press  **A**, then  to store the answer. To call up the stored answer, press  **A**  again.



**Note:** While checking the stored values, you may see “0”; this means that no value is stored in the variable.









4. Now, since the value you have stored under “A” is the distance you will be travelling in 24 hours, divide the number by 24. Press  **A**  24, then .



So, you are travelling at 1034.9 miles/hour. That is fast!

## 2. Arithmetic Keys

### Performing addition, subtraction, multiplication and division

There are various keys for arithmetic calculations. Use the    , ,  and  keys to perform basic arithmetic calculations. Press  to solve an equation.

 Executes an expression.


#### Example


- Calculate  $1 + 2$ .

  1  2 







### A Note about expressions

An expression is a mathematical statement that may use numbers and/or variables that represent numbers. This works just like a regular word sentence; one may ask “how are you?”, and you may answer “okay.” But what if an incomplete sentence is thrown, such as “how are”? You’ll wonder, “how are... what?”; it just doesn’t make sense. A math expression needs to be complete as well.  $1 + 2$ ,  $4x$ ,  $2\sin x + \cos x$  form valid expressions, while “1 +” and “cos” do not. If an expression is not complete, the calculator will display an error message upon pressing the  key.


 Enters a “+” sign for addition.

#### Example

- Calculate  $12 + 34$ .



  1 2  3 4 



 Enters a “-” sign for subtraction.

#### Example

- Subtract 21 from 43.

4 3  2 1 

Enters a “×” sign for multiplication.

## Example

- Multiply 12 by 34.

1 2  3 4

```
12×34
408
54÷32
1.6875
```

Enters a “÷” sign for division.

## Example

- Divide 54 by 32.

5 4  3 2

## When to leave out the “×” sign

The multiplication sign can be left out when:

- It is placed in front of an open parenthesis.
- It is followed by a variable or a mathematical constant ( $\pi$ , e, etc.):
- It is followed by a scientific function, such as sin, log, etc.:

```
2(3+4)
14
(X-3)(X+4)
-12
```

```
2A
49675.2
3π
9.424777961
2log 10
2
```

## Entering a number with a negative value

Sets a negative value.


## Example


- Calculate  $-12 \times 4$ .

1 2  4

```
-12×4
-48
```






**Note:** Do not use the  key to enter a negative value; use the  key instead.

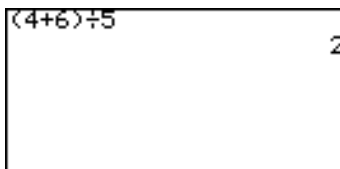
 Enters an open parenthesis. Use with “)” as a pair, or the calculation will result in an error.

 Enters a closing parenthesis; a parenthesis left open will result in an error.

### Example

- Calculate  $(4 + 6) \div 5$ .


 4  6    
5 



**Note:** Functions, such as “round(”, automatically include an open parentheses. Each of these functions needs to be closed with a closing parenthesis.

## 3. Calculations Using Various Function Keys

Use the calculator’s function keys to simplify various calculation tasks. The calculator’s Basic Keyboard is specially designed to help you learn/solve fraction calculations easier.



 Simplifies a given fraction stored in the ANSWER memory. (Set the SIMPLE mode to Manual in the SETUP menu to use this key.)



### Specifying no common factor

Simplify the fraction using the lowest common factor other than 1.

### Example

1  12   5  
 12 

  (Simplified by 2, the lowest common factor of 12 and 6.)

  (Simplified by 3, the lowest common factor of 6 and 3.)




**Specifying a common factor**

Simplify the fraction using the specified common factor.

**Example**

1  $\frac{a}{b}$  12  $\rightarrow$  + 5

$\frac{a}{b}$  12  $\rightarrow$  ENTER

$\rightarrow$  Simp 6  $\rightarrow$  ENTER (Manually specify 6, the Greatest Common Factor of 12 and 6, to simplify the fraction.)

**Note:** If the wrong number is specified for a common factor, an error will occur.

$\rightarrow$  Simp is effective in a fraction calculation mode only (when the ANSWER mode is set to Mixed or Improp in the SETUP menu).

$\rightarrow$  a**b**/**c** Converts an improper fraction to a mixed number.

**Example**

- Change  $\frac{12}{5}$  to a mixed number.

12  $\frac{a}{b}$  5  $\rightarrow$   $\rightarrow$  a**b**/**c**

$\rightarrow$  ENTER

$\rightarrow$  b/**c** Converts a mixed number to an improper fraction.

**Example**

- Change  $2\frac{2}{5}$  to an improper fraction.

$\rightarrow$  b/**c**  $\rightarrow$  ENTER

$\rightarrow$  A.xxx Converts a fraction to a decimal number.

**Example**

- Change  $\frac{12}{5}$  to a decimal number.

$\rightarrow$  A.xxx  $\rightarrow$  ENTER

**Note:** Above three conversions will not affect the ANSWER settings in the SET UP menu.

If a decimal number is not rational, fraction conversion will not function and display the answer in decimal format.

$\boxed{\text{int}\div}$

Performs an integer division, and returns a quotient and a remainder.

**Example**

- Get a quotient and a remainder of  $50 \div 3$ .

50  $\boxed{\text{int}\div}$  3  $\boxed{\text{ENTER}}$

- \* Quotient value is set to Ans memory and remainder is not stored.

50int÷3	
Quotient :	16
Remainder:	2

$\boxed{x^2}$

Squares the preceding number.

**Example**

- Obtain the answer to  $12^2$ . (= 144)

12  $\boxed{x^2}$   $\boxed{\text{ENTER}}$

**Note:** When no base number is entered, the base number area will be left blank and just the exponent appear.

$\boxed{\text{CL}}$   $\boxed{x^2}$   $\boxed{\blacktriangleleft}$  1 2  $\boxed{\blacktriangleright}$   $\boxed{\text{ENTER}}$

$\boxed{a\frac{b}{c}}$

Enters a mixed number.

**Example**

- Enter  $4\frac{5}{6}$

4  $\boxed{a\frac{b}{c}}$  5  $\boxed{\blacktriangleright}$  6  $\boxed{\text{ENTER}}$

**Note:** When no value is entered prior to this key, the number areas will be left blank.

- \* If the calculator is set to one-line mode,  $\boxed{a\frac{b}{c}}$  enters “ $\frac{\_}{\_}$ ” (integer-fraction separator) only. Use  $\boxed{a\frac{b}{c}}$  in combination with  $\boxed{\frac{a}{b}}$  as follows.

- Enter  $4\frac{5}{6}$  in one-line mode

4  $\boxed{a\frac{b}{c}}$  5  $\boxed{\frac{a}{b}}$  6  $\boxed{\text{ENTER}}$

- \* Integer part of the mixed number must be a natural number. A variable can not be used. Equation or use of parenthesis, such as  $(1+2)\frac{1}{2}-3$  or  $(5)\frac{1}{2}-3$ , causes syntax error.

4.5r6	4.5r6
-------	-------

- \* When a numerator or a denominator is negative, the calculator will cause error.



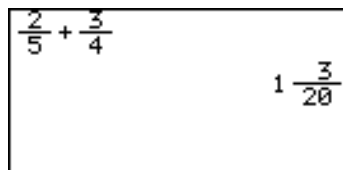
Enters a fraction, setting the preceding number as its numerator.

\* If the calculator is set to one-line mode, then “ $\frac{\square}{\square}$ ” will be entered instead. For example, “2 $\frac{\square}{\square}$ 5” indicates “ $\frac{2}{5}$ ”.

### Example

- Calculate  $\frac{2}{5} + \frac{3}{4}$ .

2 5 +   
3 4 ENTER



Enters an exponent, setting the preceding number as its base.

### Example

- Raise 4 to the 5th power. (= 1024)

4 5 ENTER

**Note:** When no base value is entered, “a<sup>b</sup>” will be entered with both number areas left blank.

CL 4 5 ENTER

When calculating x to the power of m-th power of n, enter as follows;

- Calculate  $2^{3^2}$  (= 512)

2 3 2 ENTER

The above calculation is interpreted as  $2^{3^2} = 2^9$ .

If you wish to calculate  $(2^3)^2 = 8^2$ , press ( 2 3 ) 2 ENTER.



Enters a comma “,” at the cursor. A comma is required in some of the MATH functions. For more information, refer to the next section “Calculations Using MATH Menu Items” in this chapter.



Stores a number in a variable.

### Example

- Let A = 4, and B = 6.

Calculate A + B.

4 ALPHA A ENTER

6 ALPHA B ENTER

ALPHA A ALPHA B ENTER





$x$ 

Enters an “x”, an unknown variable. Use this key when working with graph equations. Refer to Chapter 4 “Basic Graphing Features” to learn how to use this feature.

## Second functions

To access the second function of a key (printed above the keys in yellow), press and release  $\boxed{2ndF}$ , then press the key you want to use.

%

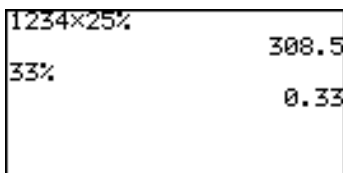
Set the preceding value as a percentage.

### Example

- Get 25% of 1234.

1 2 3 4  $\boxed{\times}$  2 5  $\boxed{2ndF}$   
 $\boxed{\%}$   $\boxed{ENTER}$

- \* Percentage must be a positive value equal to or less than 100.



1234×25%  
308.5  
33%  
0.33

 $x^{-1}$ 

Enters “ $x^{-1}$ ”, and returns an inverse by raising a value to the -1 power. The inverse of “5”, for example, is “ $\frac{1}{5}$ ”.

### Example

- Raise 12 to the -1 power. (= 0.083333333)

1 2  $\boxed{2ndF}$   $\boxed{x^{-1}}$   $\boxed{ENTER}$

**Note:** When no base number is entered, “ $x^{-1}$ ” will be entered, with “x” left blank.

$\boxed{CL}$   $\boxed{2ndF}$   $\boxed{x^{-1}}$   $\boxed{\blacktriangleleft}$  1 2  $\boxed{ENTER}$

 $a\sqrt{\phantom{x}}$ 

Enters “ $a\sqrt{\phantom{x}}$ ”.

### Example

- Bring 4 to the 5<sup>th</sup> root. (= 1.319507911)

5  $\boxed{2ndF}$   $a\sqrt{\phantom{x}}$  4  $\boxed{ENTER}$

**Note:** When no depth of power is entered, “ $a\sqrt{\phantom{x}}$ ” is entered, with both number areas left blank.

$\boxed{CL}$   $\boxed{2ndF}$   $a\sqrt{\phantom{x}}$  5  $\boxed{\blacktriangleright}$  4  $\boxed{ENTER}$

 $\sqrt{\phantom{x}}$ 

Enters a square root symbol.

### Example

- Obtain the square root of 64. (= 8)

$\boxed{2ndF}$   $\sqrt{\phantom{x}}$  6 4  $\boxed{ENTER}$

**RCL** Recalls a variable.

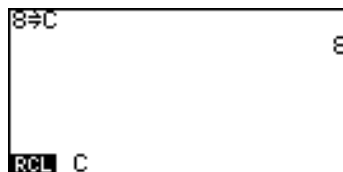
## Example

- Set  $C = 8$ .

8 **STO** **ALPHA** C **ENTER**

Recall the value of C.

**2ndF** **RCL** **ALPHA** C **ENTER**



**VARS** Accesses the VARS menu. Refer to chapters 4 and 6 to learn how to use each item in this menu.

**{** **}** Enter braces to group numbers as a list.

**ANS** Recalls the previous answer. Use this key to incorporate the answer to the previous calculation into an expression.

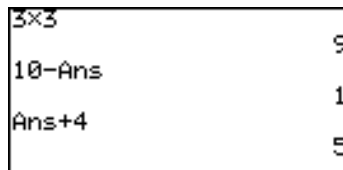
## Example

- Perform  $3 \times 3$ .

3 **×** 3 **ENTER**

Subtract the value of the previous answer from “10”.

10 **−** **2ndF** **ANS** **ENTER**



**Note:** **ANS** can be considered as a variable; its value is automatically set when **ENTER** is pressed. If **ANS** is not empty, then pressing **+**, **−**, **×**, or **÷** will recall “Ans” and places it at the beginning of an expression. If “1” was the previous answer, then pressing **+** 4 **ENTER** will result in “5”.

**ENTRY** Recalls the previous entry. This is useful when you want to modify the previous entry, rather than reenter the whole expression over.

**Example**

- Calculate  $4 \times 6$ .

4  $\times$  6 **ENTER**

Next, calculate  $4 \times 8$ .

**2ndF** **ENTRY** **BS** 8 **ENTER**



**Note:** Executed expressions are stored in a temporary memory in the executed order. If the temporary memory is full, the oldest data is automatically deleted. Be aware that **ENTRY** may not function on these occasions.

A maximum of 160 bytes can be stored in the temporary memory. The capacity may vary when there are division codes between expressions.

When switching from equation edit mode to one-line edit mode in the **SETUP** menu, all the numerical and graph equations stored in the temporary memory are cleared and cannot be recalled.

**$\pi$**  Enters “pi”. Pi is a mathematical constant, representing the ratio of the circumference of a circle to its diameter.

**Example**

- Enter “ $2\pi$ ”. (= 6.283185307)

2 **2ndF**  **$\pi$**  **ENTER**

**CATALOG** Calls up the **CATALOG** menu. From the **CATALOG** menu, you can directly access various functions in the menus.

- Functions are listed in alphabetic order.
- Move the cursor using the  **$\blacktriangle$** / **$\blacktriangledown$**  keys and press **ENTER** to access or enter the function.
- Press **ALPHA** and an appropriate alphabetic key (A to Z) to navigate the catalog.
- Press **ALPHA** +  **$\blacktriangle$** / **$\blacktriangledown$**  to scroll the catalog page by page and press **2ndF** +  **$\blacktriangle$** / **$\blacktriangledown$**  to jump to the beginning or the end of the catalog.
- See page 246 for details.

## 4. Calculations Using MATH Menu Items

The MATH menu contains functions used for more elaborate math concepts, such as trigonometry, logarithms, probability, and math unit/format conversions. The MATH menu items may be incorporated into your expressions.

**Note:** The default angle measurement unit while using the calculator's Basic Keyboard is degrees. If you wish to work in radians, then the configuration must be changed in the SET UP menu. For more information, see page 25.

**A Note about Degrees and Radians**

The degree and radian systems are two of the basic methods of measuring angles. There are 360 degrees in a circle, and “2-pi” radians. 1 degree is equal to  $\pi/180$  radians. “Then, what’s this pi?”, you may ask. Pi, or to use its symbol “ $\pi$ ”, is the ratio of the circumference of a circle to its diameter. The value of  $\pi$  is the same for any circle “3.14...”, and it is believed to have an infinite number of digits beyond the decimal point.

**A CALC**

The CALC sub-menu contains items to be used in calculations containing trigonometric and logarithmic functions.

**Note:** The following examples show keystrokes with keyboard shortcuts. It is also possible to select a sub-menu item using the cursor keys.

**1 sin** Enters a sine function to be used in a trigonometric calculation.

**Example**

- Calculate sine 90°.

MATH A 1 9 0 ENTER

**2 cos** Enters a cosine function to be used in a trigonometric calculation.

**Example**

- Calculate cosine 60°.

MATH A 2 6 0 ENTER

sin 90	1
cos 60	0.5
tan 45	1

- 3 tan** Enters a tangent function to be used in a trigonometric calculation.

**Example**

- Calculate tangent  $45^\circ$ .

**MATH** **A** **3** 4 5 **ENTER**

- 4 log** Enters a “log” function for a logarithmic calculation

**Example**

- Calculate log 100.

**MATH** **A** **4** 1 0 0  
**ENTER**

The calculator screen displays two results:  $\log 100 = 2$  and  $5 \times 10^5 = 500000$ .

- 5  $10^x$**  Enters a base of 10, setting the cursor at the exponent.

**Example**

- Calculate  $5 \times 10^5$ .

**5** **×** **MATH** **A** **5** 5 **ENTER**

**B NUM**

Use the NUM sub-menu items when converting between various number systems.

- 1 abs( abs(value)**

Returns an absolute value.

\* A real number, a list, matrix, variable, or equation can be used as values.

**Example**

- Find an absolute value of “-40.5”.

**MATH** **B** **1** **(-)** 4 0  
. 5 **ENTER**

The calculator screen displays the result:  $\text{abs}(-40.5) = 40.5$ .

**2 round( round(*value* [, *digit number of decimals*])**

Returns the rounded value of the term in parentheses. A rounding point can be specified.

- \* A real number, a list, matrix, variable, or equation can be used as values.

**Example**

- Round off 1.2459 to the nearest hundredth. (= 1.25)

MATH   1 . 2 4 5 9

**3 ipart ipart *value***

Returns only the integer part of a decimal number.

- \* A real number, a list, matrix, variable, or equation can be used as values.

**Example**

- Discard the integer part of 42.195. (= 42)

MATH   4 2 . 1 9 5

**4 fpart fpart *value***

Returns only the fraction part of a decimal number.

- \* A real number, a list, matrix, variable, or equation can be used as values.

**Example**

- Discard the fraction part of 32.01. (= 0.01)

MATH   3 2 . 0 1

**5 int int *value***

Rounds down a decimal number to the closest integer.

**Example**

- Round down 34.56 to the nearest whole number. (= 34)

MATH   3 4 . 5 6

### 6 min( min(*list*)

Finds and returns the minimum value within a list of numbers. To define a list of more than two numbers, group the numbers with brackets ( **2ndF** **{** and **2ndF** **}** ), with each element separated by a comma.

#### Example

- Find the smallest value among 4, 5, and -9.

**MATH** **B** **6** **2ndF** **{** 4 **,** 5 **,** **(-)** 9  
**2ndF** **}** **)** **ENTER**

```
min({4,5,-9})
-9
max({4,5,-9})
5
```

### 7 max( max(*list*)

Finds and returns the maximum value within a list of numbers.

#### Example

- Find the largest value among 4, 5, and -9.

**MATH** **B** **7** **2ndF** **{** 4 **,** 5 **,** **(-)** 9  
**2ndF** **}** **)** **ENTER**

### 8 lcm( lcm(*natural number, natural number*)

Returns the least common multiple of two integers.

#### Example

- Find the least common multiple of 12 and 18.

**MATH** **B** **8** 1 2 **,** 1 8 **)** **ENTER**

### 9 gcd( gcd(*natural number, natural number*)

Returns the greatest common divisor of two integers.

#### Example

- Find the greatest common divisor of 16 and 36.

**MATH** **B** **9** 1 6 **,** 3 6 **)** **ENTER**

```
lcm(12,18)
36
gcd(16,36)
4
```

**0 remain    *natural number remain natural number***

Returns the remainder of a division.

**Example**

- Obtain the remainder when 123 is divided by 5.

1 2 3 **MATH** **B** **0** 5  
**ENTER**



**C PROB**

Use the PROB sub-menu items for probability calculations.

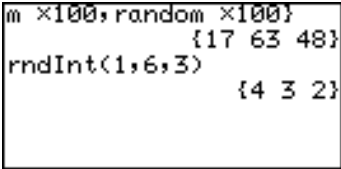
**1 random    *random [(number of trial)]***

Returns a random decimal number between 0 and 1.

**Example**

- Make a list with three random numbers.

**Note:** Set the “FSE” to “Fix” and “TAB” to “0”.



**2ndF** **{** **MATH** **C**  
**1** **×** 100 **,** **MATH** **C** **1** **×** 100 **,**  
**MATH** **C** **1** **×** 100 **2ndF** **}** **ENTER**

**Note:** The random functions (random, rndInt(, rndCoin, and rndDice) will generate different numbers every time when the display is redrawn. Therefore, the table values of the random functions will be different every time. When in case of random-based graphing calculations, the tracing values and other parameters of the graph will not match the graph's visual representation.

**2 rndInt(    *rndInt(minimum value, maximum value [, number of trial])***

Returns a specified number of random integers, between a minimum and a maximum value.

**Example**

- Produce eight random integers, ranging between values of 1 and 6.

**MATH** **C** **2** 1 **,** 6 **,** 3 **)** **ENTER**

- \* Minimum value:  $0 \leq x_{\min} \leq 10^{10}$   
Maximum value:  $0 \leq x_{\max} \leq 10^{10}$   
Number of trial:  $1 \leq n \leq 999$



**3 rndCoin** ***rndCoin [(number of trial)]***

Returns a specified number of random integers to simulate a coin flip: 0 (head) or 1 (tail). The size of the list (i.e., how many times the virtual coin is thrown) can be specified. (The same as rndInt (0, 1, number of times))

**Example**

- Make the calculator flip a virtual coin 4 times.

MATH C 3 ( ) 4  
( ) ENTER

```
rndCoin (4)           {0 0 0 1}
rndDice (11)          {5 5 1 3 2 6 6 5 6 3 ...}
```

**4 rndDice** ***rndDice [(number of trial)]***

Returns specified number of random integers (1 to 6) to simulate rolling dice. The size of the list (i.e., how many times the die is thrown) can be specified. (The same as rndInt (1, 6, number of times))

**Example**

- Make the calculator roll a virtual die 11 times.

MATH C 4 ( ) 11 ( ) ENTER

**5 nPr** Returns the total number of different arrangements (permutations) for selecting “r” items out of “n” items.

$${}_nP_r = \frac{n!}{(n-r)!}$$

**Example**

- How many ways can 6 persons be seated in a car with 4 seats?

6 MATH C 5 4 ENTER

```
6P4                      360
```

- 6 nCr** Returns the total number of combinations for selecting “r” item out of “n” items.

$${}^nC_r = \frac{n!}{r!(n-r)!}$$

**Example**

- How many different groups of 7 students can be formed with 15 students?

1 5 MATH C 6 7  
ENTER

- 7 !** Returns a factorial.

**Example**

- Calculate  $6 \times 5 \times 4 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1$ .

6 MATH C 7 ENTER

**D CONV**

CONV sub-menu items are to be used when converting a number in decimal form (degrees) to a number in sexagesimal form (degrees, minutes, seconds), or vice versa.

The “base 60” sexagesimal system, as well as the minutes-second measurement system, was invented by the Sumerians, who lived in the Mesopotamia area around the fourth millennium B.C.(!) The notion of a 360 degrees system to measure angles weloda(as iny)9merCaas a fstubomed with

- 2 →dms** Takes a number in decimal form (in degrees), and converts it into a sexagesimal number. To enter a number in sexagesimal form, use items in the “ANGLE” sub-menu, described in the next subsection of this Chapter.

### Example

- Show 40.0268 degrees in degrees, minutes, and seconds.

4 0  0268

40.0268→dms  
 40°1'36.48"

## E ANGLE

The Basic mode has two angle modes: Deg (degree) and Rad (radian). Use the E ANGLE menu to enter a degree value in Rad mode or a radian value in Deg mode. (The gradient mode is not included in the Basic mode. Refer to Chapter 5 for details.)

- 1 °** Inserts a degree, and sets the preceding value in degrees.
- 2 ’** Inserts a minute, and sets the preceding value in minutes.
- 3 ”** Inserts a second, and sets the preceding value in seconds.

### Example

- Enter 34° 56’ 78”.

3 4

5 6   ← “E ANGLE” remains selected;

7 8   type the number to enter the symbols.

34°56'78"  
 34.955  
 2r  
 114.591559

- 4 r** Enters an “r”, to enter a number in radians.

### Example

- Type 2 radian.

2

# Chapter 4

## Basic Graphing Features

### — Basic Keyboard

This chapter takes the knowledge you have gained in Chapter 3 several steps further.

**Note:** To try the examples in this chapter, it is required that the Basic Keyboard is already set up by the user. To learn how to set up the Basic Keyboard, read “Changing the Keyboard” in Chapter 1.

## 1. Try it!

There are two taxi cab companies in your city, Tomato Cab and Orange Cab, with different fare systems. The Tomato Cab charges \$2.00 upon entering the taxi cab, and \$1.80 for each mile the taxi travels. The Orange Cab, on the other hand, charges \$3.50 plus \$1.20 per mile. This means that taking the Tomato Cab will initially cost less than going with the Orange Cab, but will be more expensive as you travel longer distances.

Suppose you need to go to a place 3 miles away from where you are now. Which cab company should you take to save money?



Two math expressions can be derived from the above fare systems. If “ $y$ ” represents the cost, while “ $x$ ” represents the mileage, then:

$$y = 2 + 1.8x \dots\dots\dots \text{Tomato Cab's fare system}$$

$$y = 3.5 + 1.2x \dots\dots\dots \text{Orange Cab's fare system}$$

Use the calculator's graphing capabilities to figure out the approximate point where the Orange Cab gets ahead of the Tomato Cab, in terms of cost performance.

**CONCEPT**

1. By using two linear graphs, the approximate crossing point can be found.
2. The exact crossing point can be found with the TABLE function.

**PROCEDURE**

1. Press  $\boxed{Y=}$  to enter the Graph Equation window. Six equation entry areas appear, from “Y1=” to “Y6=”. Since we need only two equations in this exercise, let’s use “Y1=” and “Y2=”.
2. By default, the cursor should be placed on the right side of the “Y1=” equation, next to the equal sign. If this is not so, use the cursor keys to bring the cursor to the “Y1=” line, then press the  $\boxed{CL}$  key to clear any entries. The cursor will automatically be placed to the right of the equal sign.
3. Enter the first equation, “2 + 1.8X”, to represent the Tomato Cab’s fare system.

$$2 \boxed{+} 1.8 \boxed{x}$$

Use the  $\boxed{x}$  key to enter the “x”, representing the distance in miles.

4. When the equation line is complete, press  $\boxed{ENTER}$ . The first equation is now stored, and the cursor automatically jumps to the second line, where the second equation can be entered.
5. At the second line, press  $\boxed{CL}$  to clear any entries, then enter “3.5 + 1.2X” to represent the Orange Cab’s fare system. When done entering the equation, press  $\boxed{ENTER}$ . The two equations are now ready to graph.

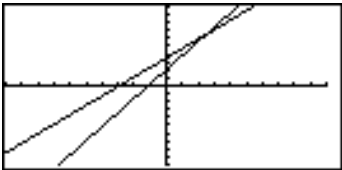
Y1	2+1.8X
Y2	3.5+1.2X
Y3	=
Y4	=
Y5	=
Y6	=

6. Press  $\boxed{GRAPH}$  to draw the graphs.  
To draw a graph, “=” must be highlighted. If not, move the cursor to “=” of the targeted equation and press  $\boxed{ENTER}$  to draw a graph, and press  $\boxed{ENTER}$  again not to draw a graph.

Graph Basics

The graph examples in this exercise are called X-Y graphs. An X-Y graph is quite useful for clearly displaying the relationship between two variables.

7. Let's take a look at the graph. The vertical axis represents the Y value, while X is represented by the horizontal axis. It appears that the two diagonal lines cross at the point where the X value is somewhere between 2 and 3, indicating that Orange Cab costs less than the other, after 3 miles of traveling.



8. Next, press **TABLE** to find the values per graph increment. When the traveling distance is 2 miles, the Tomato Cab charges 30 cents less overall than the Orange Cab, but it costs 30 cents more at 3 miles. To make the X increment smaller, press **2ndF** **TBLSET**.


X	Y1	Y2	
0	2	3.5	
1	3.8	4.7	
2	5.6	5.9	
3	7.4	7.1	
4	9.2	8.3	
5	11	9.5	
X=2			

9. When the Table setting window appears, move the cursor down to "TBLStep", type **.** **5**, and press **ENTER**. Now the Y values will be sampled at every 0.5 mile.
10. Press **TABLE** to show the table again. It indicates that when the X value is 2.5, both Y1 and Y2 values are 6.5. It is now clear that if you are traveling 2.5 miles or more, the Orange Cab costs less.


Table settings	
Input :	Auto User
TBLStrt=	0
TBLStep=	0.5


2. Explanations of Various Graphing Keys



- Y=**: Displays the Graph Equation window. Up to 10 different equations can be entered.
- After the graph expression is entered, press **ENTER** to store the equation.


: The expression can be represented as a graph.


= : The expression cannot be drawn as a graph.


- Move the cursor pointer to the “=” sign and press  to change between to-draw and not-to-draw.

**Note:** To switch the window back to the calculation screen, simply press the  key.

: Draws a full-screen graph based on the equation(s) entered in the Graph Equation window. To cancel the graph drawing, press .

**Note:** If no equations are entered in the Graph equation window, only the vertical (Y) and horizontal (X) axis will be displayed upon pressing the  key.


: Displays the graph values in a table. The default sample increment value of the graph's X axis is “1”.

: Displays the ZOOM menu. Within the ZOOM menu, various preferences can be set for the graph appearance on zooming in/out .  
The menu items with each function and the sub-menu items are described below:

### A ZOOM

There are a myriad of tools under this menu item, by which the graph can be zoomed in/out in various styles. Press “A” within the ZOOM menu to select this menu item.

**1 Auto** According to the WINDOW setup, the graph will be zoomed in by adjusting the “Ymin” (the minimum Y value) and “Ymax” (the maximum Y value) according to the “Xmin” (the minimum X value) and “Xmax” (the maximum X value). When this item is selected, the graph will automatically be redrawn.

**Note:** The “Auto” sub-menu item is directly affected by how the WINDOW items are set up. Refer to the  key section in this chapter to learn how to set up the Xmin and Xmax items.

**2 Box** A box area can be specified with this sub-menu tool so that the area within the box will be displayed full screen.

**To select a box area to zoom:**

1. While the ZOOM menu item is selected within the ZOOM window, press  to select **2 Box**.
2. The graph appears on the screen. Use the cursor keys to position the cursor at a corner of the required box area. Press  to mark the point as an anchor.
3. Once the initial anchor is set, move the cursor to a diagonal corner to define the box area. When the required area is squared off, press .  
If a mistake is made, the anchor can be removed by pressing the  key.
4. The graph will automatically be redrawn.

**3 In** A zoomed-in view of the graph will be displayed, sized according to the **B FACTOR** set up under the ZOOM menu. For example, if the vertical and horizontal zoom factors are set to “2”, then the graph will be magnified two times. Refer to the **B FACTOR** segment of this section for more information.

**4 Out** The graph image will be zoomed out according to the **B FACTOR** setup under the ZOOM menu.

**5 Default** The graph will be displayed with default graph setting (Xmin = -10, Xmax = 10, Xscl = 1, Ymin = -10, Ymax = 10, Yscl = 1)

**6 Square** Set the same scale for X and Y axes. The Y-axis scale is adjusted to the current X-axis scale. The graph will be redrawn automatically.

**7 Dec** Sets the screen dot as 0.1 for both axes. The graph will then be redrawn automatically.

**8 Int** Sets the screen dot as 1.0 for both axes. The graph will then be redrawn automatically.

**9 Stat** Displays all points of statistical data set.



**B FACTOR**

Use this menu to set the vertical and horizontal zooming factor. The factor set under this menu directly affects the zoom rate of the **3 In** and **4 Out** sub-menu tools under the ZOOM menu, as described above.

To set the zooming factor, do the following:

1. Within the **B FACTOR** menu, press **(ENTER)** to activate the setup tool.

Zoom factor	
X_Fact=	4
Y_Fact=	4

2. When the “Zoom factor” window appears, the cursor is automatically placed at “X\_Fact=”. The default zoom factor is 4; enter the required value here.
3. Pressing **(ENTER)** after entering a value will switch the cursor position to “Y\_Fact=”. Enter the required zooming factor, and press **(ENTER)**.
4. To go back to the ZOOM menu, press the **(ZOOM)** key.

**C POWER**

- 1  $x^2$**  Use this zooming tool when the equation contains a form of “ $x^2$ ”.
- 2  $x^{-1}$**  Use this zooming tool when the equation contains a form of “ $x^{-1}$ ”.
- 3  $\sqrt{x}$**  Use this tool to zoom correctly when the equation contains a form of “ $\sqrt{x}$ ”.

**D EXP**

- 1  $10^x$**  Use this tool when the equation contains a form of “ $10^x$ ”.
- 2 log X** Use this tool when the equation contains a form of “ $\log x$ ”.

## E TRIG

- 1 sin X** Use this when the equation contains a sine function.
- 2 cos X** Use this when the equation contains a cosine function.
- 3 tan X** Use this when the equation contains a tangent function.

## F STO

Under this menu item there is one tool that enables the storing of graph window settings.

- 1 StoWin** By selecting this sub-menu item, the current graph window setup will be stored.

**Note:** The actual graph image will not be stored with this tool.

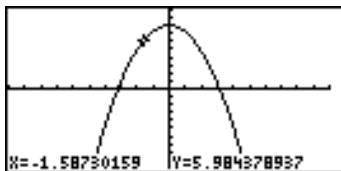
## G RCL

Under this menu item there are two tools that enable the recalling of the previous graph window setup:

- 1 RclWin** On selecting this sub-menu item, the previously stored window setup will be recalled, and the graph will be redrawn accordingly. If no window setup has been stored previously, the default graph window setup will be used.
- 2 PreWin** On selecting this sub-menu item, the window setup prior to the current zoom setup will be recalled, and the graph will be redrawn accordingly.

**TRACE:** Press this button to trace the graph drawn on the screen, to obtain the X-Y coordinates:

1. While the graph is displayed, press the **TRACE** key. The cursor appears, flashing on the graph line, with the present X-Y coordinates.



2. Trace the graph using the **◀** or **▶** keys. The **◀** key decreases the value of x, while the **▶** key increases it.
3. Pressing the **TRACE** key again will redraw the graph, with the cursor at the center of the screen. If the cursor is moved beyond the range of the screen, pressing the **TRACE** key will redraw the screen centered around the cursor.
4. When done, press the **CL** key to escape the tracing function.

If more than one graph is displayed on the screen, use the **▲** or **▼** keys to switch the cursor from one graph to the other.

**Note:** If the **TRACE** key is not activated, the cursor will not be bound to the graph. Pressing the **◀**, **▶**, **▲**, or **▼** keys will position the free-moving flashing cursor on the graph display.

**WINDOW:** Displays the graph window setup. The setup values — the minimum/maximum X/Y values, and X/Y-axis scale — can be changed manually:

1. While the graph is displayed on the screen, press the **WINDOW** key. The following window appears, with the cursor set at "Xmin=".

```
Window (Rect)
Xmin=0
Xmax=3
Xscl=0.5
Ymin=0
Ymax=4
Yscl=0.5
```

2. The required X-minimum value can be entered here. This limits the left boundary of the graph window. For example, if "Xmin=" is set to "0", then the portion of the graph's Y-axis to the left will not be displayed.
3. Once the "Xmin=" value is entered ("0", for example), press **ENTER**. The left limit of the graph is now set, and the cursor moves to "Xmax=".

4. Now the right boundary of the graph can be set. Enter the required value here (“3”, for example), and press **ENTER**.

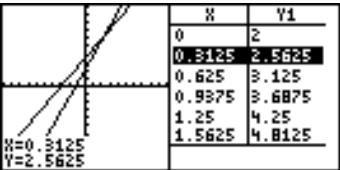
**Note:** The “Xmax=” value cannot be set equal to or smaller than the value of “Xmin”. If so done, the calculator will display an error message upon attempting to redraw the graph, and the graph will not be displayed.

5. The next item “Xscl=” sets the frequency of the X-axis indices. The default value is “1”. If, for example, the value is set to “0.5”, then indices will be displayed on the X-axis at increments of 0.5. Enter the required “Xscl=” value (“0.5”, for example), and press **ENTER**.
6. The “Ymin=”, “Ymax=”, and “Yscl=” can be set, as was described for “Xmin=”, “Xmax=”, and “Xscl=” above.
7. When done, press the **GRAPH** key to draw the graph with the newly configured window setup.

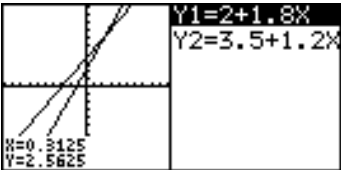
### 3. Other Useful Graphing Features

**SPLIT**: Splits the display vertically, to show the graph on the left side of the screen while showing the X-Y values in a table on the right. The cursor is positioned on the table, and can be scrolled up/down using the **▲** or **▼** keys.

Graph and table

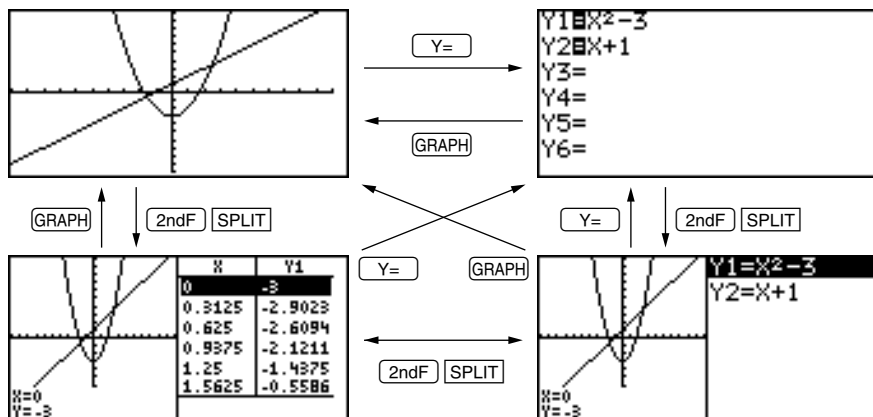


Graph and equation



- When **2ndF** **SPLIT** are pressed on the graph screen, the graph and table are displayed on the same screen.
- When **2ndF** **SPLIT** are pressed on the equation input screen, the graph and equation are displayed on the same screen.

The following illustration shows these relationships.

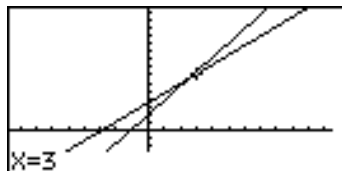


- The split screen is always in the trace mode. Therefore, the cursor pointer appears on the graph. Accordingly, the coordinate values are displayed reverse in the table and in the equation at which the cursor pointer is located is also displayed reversely.
- Using **◀** or **▶**, move the cursor along the graph. (Values displayed reverse in the table are also changed accordingly.)
- When two or more graphs are displayed on the screen, the desired graph is selected using **▲** or **▼**. (The table or equation on the right of the screen is also changed accordingly.)
- The table on the split screen does not relate to the table settings on the full-screen table.
- The table on the split screen is displayed in units of trace movement amount based on the cursor pointer position on the graph screen. When the full-screen table is displayed by pressing **TABLE**, a different table may appear on the screen.
- When the EXPRES or Y' is set to ON on the FORMAT menu, the equation or coordinates are displayed on the graph screen.
- Only equations to be graphed are displayed on the split screen.
- Press **GRAPH** or **TABLE** on the split screen to display the full-screen of the graph or table. To exit the split screen, press any of other function keys.

**CALC**: Calculations can be performed on the entered graph equation(s). Press **2ndF** **CALC** to access. The following 6 sub-menu tools are available:

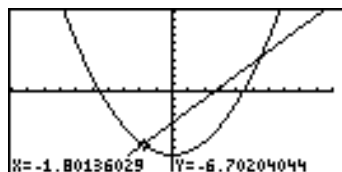
**1 Value** With this sub-menu tool, the Y value can be obtained by entering an X value. The flashing graph cursor will then be placed in that position on the graph. If more than one graph equation is set, use the **▲** or **▼** keys to switch to the equation you wish to work with.

**Note:** If the entered X value is incalculable, an error message will be displayed. Also, if the Y value exceeds the calculation range, then “----” will be displayed instead.



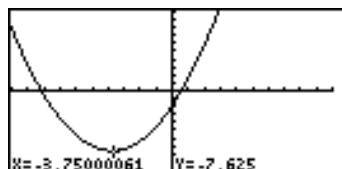
**2 Intsct** With this tool, the intersection(s) of two or more graphs can be found, where the flashing cursor will be placed. When the intersection is found, then the X-Y coordinates of the intersection will be displayed at the bottom of the screen. If there is more than one intersection, the next intersection(s) can be found by selecting the tool again.

**Note:** If there is only one graph equation entered there will be no other graph(s) to form an intersection, so selecting this tool will result in an error.



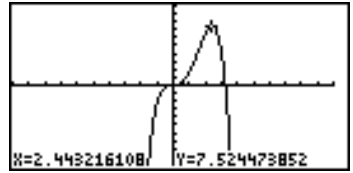
**3 Minimum** Finds the minimum of the given graph, and places the flashing cursor at that position.

**Note:** If the given graph has no minimum value, an error message will be displayed.



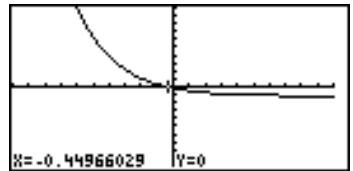
**4 Maximum** Finds the maximum of the given graph, and places the flashing cursor at that position.

**Note:** If the given graph has no maximum value, an error message will be displayed.



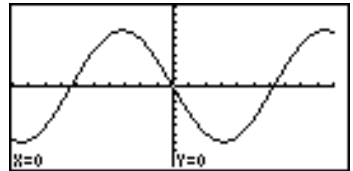
**5 X\_Incpt** Finds an X-intercept (a crossing point of the graph on the X-axis) of the given graph, and places the flashing cursor at that position. If there is more than one X-intercept, the next X-intercept can be found by selecting the tool again.

**Note:** If the graph has no X-intercept, an error message will be displayed.



**6 Y\_Incpt** Finds an Y-intercept of the given graph, and places the flashing cursor at that position.

**Note:** If the graph has no Y-intercept, an error message will be displayed.



**DRAW:** There is an extensive set of features under this menu item that enhance the graphing capabilities of the calculator. Only the shading function will be covered here; refer to Chapter 6 “Advanced Graphing Features — Advanced Keyboard” in this manual for more information.

To access the DRAW menu, press **2ndF** **DRAW**.

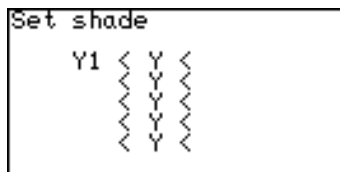
An inequation can be expressed with the calculator’s graphing capability. Here’s how:

1. Set up a simple graph within the Graph Equation window.  
Enter “ $X^2$ ” for  $Y1$ , for example.

2. Press **2ndF**, and **DRAW** to enter the DRAW menu, then press **G** to select **G SHADE**. The SHADE sub-menu appears.

3. Press **1** to select **1 SET**.

The “Set shade” window appears.

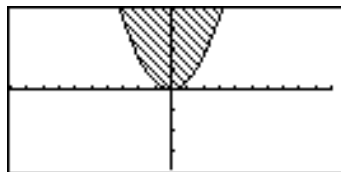


4. Using the cursor keys, move the cursor pointer to the appropriate position.

5. Press **2ndF**, **VARS**, **A**.

6. Press **1** to select Y1.

7. When the value is set, press the **GRAPH** key. The graph will be redrawn.



8. Let's add another inequation, so that the area where the two inequation overlap can be shaded. Press the **Y=** key, and enter another simple graph equation such as “ $X + 4$ ” for “Y2”.

9. Now, return to the SHADE menu by pressing **2ndF**, **DRAW**, and **G**. Press **1** to select “**1 SET**”.

10. Within the “Set shade” window, add the second equation at the right of the topmost inequation. Use the **▶** or **◀** key to position the underscore cursor, then select “Y2” using the VARS menu.

11. Press the **GRAPH** to redraw the graph with the new shading appearance.



**FORMAT:** The graph appearance can be set and verified under this menu.  
Press **2ndF** **FORMAT** to access.

- A -----** Displays the current **FORMAT** settings. The default setting is:
- OFF (for the graph equation to be displayed on the graph)
  - OFF (for displaying numeric derivatives on the graph)
  - ON (for displaying the X/Y axis on the graph)
  - OFF (for displaying a grid on the graph)
- B EXPRES** This sets whether or not graph equations are displayed on the graph screen. To display the equations on the graph, select **1 ON** by pressing **1** at this menu item.
- C Y'** The numeric derivative (dx/dy) can be displayed on the graph screen. To activate this function, select **1 ON** by pressing **1** at this menu item.
- D AXIS** The graph axis can be set invisible with this menu item. To hide the X/Y axis of the graph, select **2 OFF** by pressing **2** at this menu item.
- E GRID** The graph display can be backed with an X-Y grid. To show the grid on the graph, select **1 ON** by pressing **1** at this menu item.

## Substitution feature

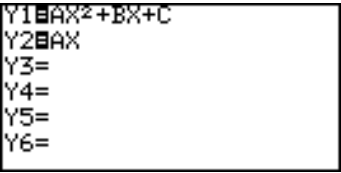
- The substitution feature allows you to input an equation using characters and variables, and then substitute numeric values for the characters to draw the graph.
- The substitution feature is valid only in the rectangular coordinate system. Using this feature, any number of numeric value sets can be substituted while referring to the graph drawing screen. This clearly shows the changes in the graph depending on numeric values.  
For example, the graph for " $Y1 = AX^3 + BX^2 + CX^2 - D$ " is drawn by substituting numeric values for variables A, B, C, and D of the equation.

- 22 kinds of variables (characters), A to Z except for R, T, X, and Y can be used for the substitution feature.
- Up to seven variables (characters) can be used for one equation. (If the equation contains more than seven variables (characters), up to seven characters from the top of the equation are determined as variables and subsequent characters are ignored.)
- If you attempt to execute an equation containing no variables, the substitution feature becomes invalid and the error message, “NO VARIABLE”, appears on the screen.
- To input the equation, there are the following two methods after  $\boxed{Y=}$  has been pressed. After the equation has been input, the same operations apply to subsequent steps.

**Example**

Substitute numeric values under the conditions that “ $Y1 = AX^2 + BX + C$ ” and “ $Y2 = AX$ ” have been input.

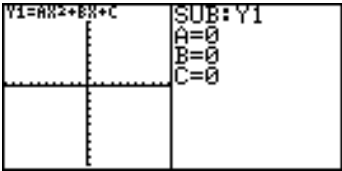
Equation Entry screen



The cursor pointer is located at Y1. Drawing of both graphs Y1 and Y2 is valid.

1. Press  $\boxed{2ndF}$   $\boxed{SUB}$ .

The substitution feature screen will appear. The equation on which the cursor pointer is located and its variables are displayed on the right of the screen.



If variables (characters) contain no values, the graph is not drawn.

If independent memories A to C contain any numeric values, the graph is drawn based on these values.

- \* If the equation (in this example, Y1) on which the cursor is located contains no variables, the substitution feature screen will not appear.

2. Press 2 **(ENTER)**.

(2 is input to A.)

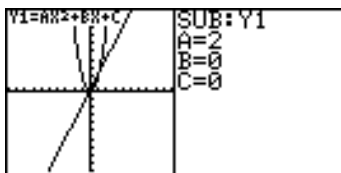
The graph for “ $Y1 = 2X^2$ ” is drawn. (Since B and C have no values, they are ignored.)

At this time, the graph for Y2

is also drawn. Y2 also uses variable A which is used in Y1.

Therefore, the drawing of the graph for Y2 is also valid.

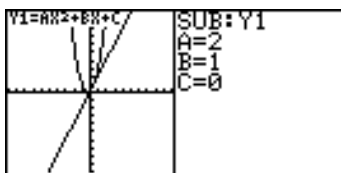
\* If you need to draw only the graph for Y2, it is necessary to change variables (characters) or make the graph drawing for Y1 invalid.



3. Press 1 **(ENTER)**.

(1 is input to B.)

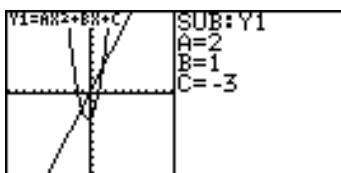
The graph is changed from “ $Y1 = 2X^2$ ” to “ $Y1 = 2X^2 + 1X$ ”.



4. Press **(-)** 3 **(ENTER)**.

(-3 is input to C.)

Now, the graph for “ $Y1 = 2X^2 + 1X - 3$ ” is drawn on the screen.

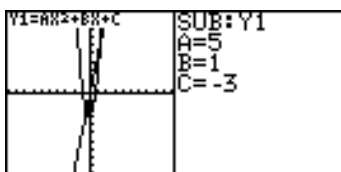


Next, change variable A from 2 to 5 and see how the graph changes.

1. Press **(▲)** **(▲)** 5 **(ENTER)**.

(The cursor is moved from C to A and 5 is input.)

The slope of the graph becomes sharp.



\* Move the cursor accordingly and substitute other numeric values for variables to view how the graph changes.

\* The trace function cannot be used in the substitution feature. (When **(TRACE)** is pressed, the full-screen graph will appear.)

# Chapter 5

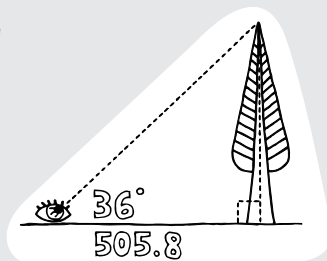
## Advanced Calculations — Advanced Keyboard

**Note:** To try the examples in the chapter, it is required that the Advanced Keyboard is already set up by the user. To learn how to set up the Advanced Keyboard, read “Changing the Keyboard” in Chapter 1.

### 1. Try it!

The Mendocino Tree, a coast redwood growing in Montgomery Woods State Reserve in California, is known to be the tallest living tree in the world. You are to find out how tall the tree is by using the following factors:

- The distance from you to the bottom of the tree is exactly 505.8 feet, and the tree stands vertically.
- The angle of elevation between the top and the bottom of the tree is 36 degrees



If the base length of the right triangle is 505.8 feet, and the angle of elevation is 36 degrees, then the following expression can be derived:

$$\text{the height of the Mendocino tree (ft.)} = 505.8 \text{ ft.} \times \tan(36^\circ)$$

### CONCEPT

1. Verify/change the calculator's angle unit.
2. Use the calculator's trigonometric function key on the Advanced keyboard to enter/perform the calculation.

## PROCEDURE

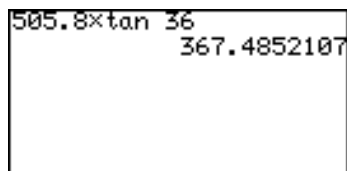
1. Since the angle of elevation is measured in degrees, the calculator's angle setting will need to be matched with that. Press **2ndF** **SETUP** to bring up the SETUP menu.



2. On the right side of the SETUP menu, the current setup will be displayed. Make sure that the top line is indicated as **Deg** (i.e., degrees). If not, then the angle system will need to be changed. Press **B** to select **B DRG**, then press **1** to select **1 Deg**.



3. Now, let's work on the actual calculation part. Press the **2ndF** **CL** key to enter the Calculation screen, and press **CL** to clear any screen entries.
4. Press 505.8 **×** **tan** 36. Press **ENTER** to execute the calculation.



## 2. Various Calculation Keys

The calculator's Advanced Keyboard is designed so that various advanced-level expressions can be written quickly with few strokes of the keys.

**Note:** The default angle unit for the Advanced mode is radians. The examples hereafter will therefore feature the radian angle system, unless otherwise specified.

The keys with each associated math function are described below. Refer to the usage diagram in the Appendix for the parameters for each sub-menu item.

- sin** Enters a sine function to be used in a trigonometric expression.
- cos** Enters a cosine function to be used in a trigonometric expression.
- tan** Enters a tangent function to be used in a trigonometric expression.
- log** Enters a common logarithm function.
- ln** Enters a natural logarithm function.

**Example**

- Calculate  $\ln e^4$ .

**ln** **2ndF**  **$e^x$**  4 **ENTER**.



- $x^2$**  Raises the preceding value to the 2nd power.  
If no preceding value exists, then the base value will be left blank.
- $a^b/c$**  Enters a mixed number, with all elements left blank. If a preceding number exists, then the number is assumed as the integer part of the mixed number. (See page 37.)
- $a/b$**  Enters a fraction. Sets the preceding value as its numerator while the denominator left blank. (See page 38.)  
If no preceding value exists, then both the numerator and the denominator will be left blank.
- $a^b$**  Raises the preceding value to a power. The exponent value can subsequently be entered.  
If no preceding value exists, then both the base and the exponent area will be left blank. (See page 38.)

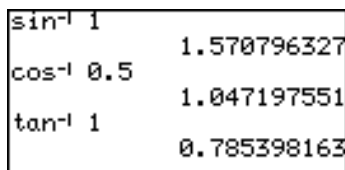
The following math functions can be accessed with the use of  $\boxed{2\text{ndF}}$  key. To learn the basic steps of how to access the second function of each key, refer to the section “Second Function Key” of Chapter 2.

$\boxed{\sin^{-1}}$  Enters an arcsine function to be used in a trigonometric expression.

**Example**

- Calculate arcsine 1.

$\boxed{2\text{ndF}} \boxed{\sin^{-1}} 1 \boxed{\text{ENTER}}$ .



```

sin-1 1      1.570796327
cos-1 0.5    1.047197551
tan-1 1      0.785398163
  
```

$\boxed{\cos^{-1}}$  Enters an arccosine function to be used in a trigonometric expression.

**Example**

- Calculate arccosine 0.5.

$\boxed{2\text{ndF}} \boxed{\cos^{-1}} 0.5 \boxed{\text{ENTER}}$ .

$\boxed{\tan^{-1}}$  Enters an arctangent function to be used in a trigonometric expression.

**Example**

- Calculate arctangent 1.

$\boxed{2\text{ndF}} \boxed{\tan^{-1}} 1 \boxed{\text{ENTER}}$ .

**Note:** Expressions with inverse trigonometric functions evaluate in the following ranges.

$$\theta = \sin^{-1}x, \theta = \tan^{-1}x$$

$$\text{Deg: } 0 \leq |\theta| \leq 90$$

$$\text{Rad: } 0 \leq |\theta| \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\text{Grad: } 0 \leq |\theta| \leq 100$$

$$\theta = \cos^{-1}x$$

$$\text{Deg: } 0 \leq |\theta| \leq 180$$

$$\text{Rad: } 0 \leq |\theta| \leq \pi$$

$$\text{Grad: } 0 \leq |\theta| \leq 200$$

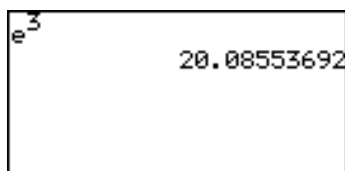
$\boxed{10^x}$  Raises 10 to the power of  $x$ .

$\boxed{e^x}$  Enters the Euler Number  $e$  (2.71...) to a power. The cursor will then be placed at the exponent.

**Example**

- Obtain a value of  $e^3$ .

$\boxed{2\text{ndF}} \boxed{e^x} 3 \boxed{\text{ENTER}}$ .



```

e3      20.08553692
  
```

- $x^{-1}$

Raises a preceding value to the power of -1. If no value is preceded, then the cursor will be placed at the base.
- $a\sqrt{\phantom{x}}$

Enters an  $a^{\text{th}}$  root of a base. When a value precedes, then the value will be incorporated as the index number. Otherwise, both entry areas will be left blank.
- $\sqrt{\phantom{x}}$

Enters a square root; sets the cursor at the base entry area.
- $\pi$









Enters  $\pi$  (3.14...).
- $\angle$

Sets the following value as  $\theta$ , assuming the preceding value is the radius of the polar coordinates.
- $i$

Enters  $i$  (representing  $\sqrt{-1}$ ), to make imaginary or combination numbers.

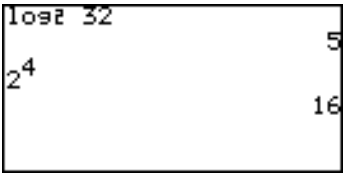
### 3. Calculations Using MATH Menu

The Advanced keyboard has considerably more MATH menu items to choose from than that of the Basic keyboard:

**A CALC** Contains sub-menu tools for advanced calculations. To access each sub-menu item, make sure that this **A CALC** menu item is selected. Pressing the  cursor key will extend the cursor to the sub-menu items. Items can then be highlighted by scrolling with , ,  or , and selected by pressing , or simply use the short cut key stroke (i.e., select **01** by pressing  and ).

A sub-menu item with open parenthesis will need to be completed by the closing parenthesis; failure to do so will result in an error.

**01 log<sub>2</sub>**    **log<sub>2</sub> value**  
Enters a base-2  
logarithm (log<sub>2</sub>).





**02 2<sup>x</sup>**    **2<sup>value</sup>**

Raises 2 to a power. Sets the cursor to exponent.

**03 fmin(**    **fmin(equation, lower limit of x, upper limit of x)**

Returns the value of variable  $x$  when the equation  $Y$  has the minimum value within the specified range of  $x$ .

```
fmin(0.4X^2+3X, -5,5)
-3.749999046
fmax(-0.4X^2-2X, -5,5)
-2.500000954
```

**04 fmax(**    **fmax(equation, lower limit of x, upper limit of x)**

Return the value of variable  $x$  when the equation  $Y$  has the maximum value within the specified range of  $x$ .

**05 d/dx(**    **d/dx(equation, value of x [, tolerance])**

Returns derivative of equation  $Y$  at the specified  $X$  value using the tolerance (if not specified, default value is  $1E-5$ ).

```
d/dx(X^2-5,2,0.001)
4
```

**06 ∫**    **∫ equation, lower limit, upper limit [, tolerance] dx**

Calculates an integral value of equation  $Y$  from the lower limit to the upper limit using the specified tolerance (if not specified, default value is  $1E-5$ ). Use in conjunction with the **07 dx** sub-menu item.

```
X^3-0.5X^2+6),0.001dx
972
```

- Press the keys as follows in the Equation edit mode.

[MATH] [A] [0] [6] [2] [▲] [8] [▶] [(]  
 [x/θ/T/n] [a<sup>b</sup>] [3] [▶] [−] [0.5] [x/θ/T/n] [x<sup>2</sup>] [+]  
 [6] [)] [ , ] [0.001] [MATH] [A] [0] [7]  
 [ENTER]

**07 dx**    Enters a differential “**dx**” in an integration expression.

08  $\Sigma$ (  $\Sigma$ (*expression, initial value, end value [, increment]*)

Returns the cumulative sum of a given expression from an initial value to an end value in the specified increment value (if not specified, default increment is 1).

```
 $\Sigma(X+2,1,5)$ 
25
```

09 sec **sec value**

Enters a secant function to be used in a trigonometric expression.

```
sec 10      -1.191793507
csc 10      -1.838163961
cot 10      1.542351045
```

10 csc **csc value**

Enters a cosecant (cosec) function to be used in a trigonometric expression.

11 cot **cot value**

Enters a cotangent (cotan) function to be used in a trigonometric expression.

12  $\sec^{-1}$   **$\sec^{-1}$  value**

Enters an inverse secant.

```
 $\sec^{-1}$  10      1.470628906
 $\csc^{-1}$  10      0.100167421
 $\cot^{-1}$  10      0.099668652
```

13  $\csc^{-1}$   **$\csc^{-1}$  value**

Enters an inverse cosecant.

14  $\cot^{-1}$   **$\cot^{-1}$  value**

Enters an inverse cotangent.

15 sinh **sinh value**

Enters a hyperbolic sine.

```
sinh 10      11013.23287
cosh 10      11013.23292
tanh 10      0.999999995
```

16 cosh **cosh value**

Enters a hyperbolic cosine.

17 tanh **tanh value**

Enters a hyperbolic tangent.

**18  $\sinh^{-1}$**      **$\sinh^{-1}$  value**  
 Enters an inverse  
 hyperbolic sine.

**19  $\cosh^{-1}$**      **$\cosh^{-1}$  value**  
 Enters an inverse  
 hyperbolic cosine.

**20  $\tanh^{-1}$**      **$\tanh^{-1}$  value**  
 Enters an inverse hyperbolic tangent.

$\sinh^{-1}$ (1)	0.881373587
$\cosh^{-1}$ (2)	1.316957897
$\tanh^{-1}$ (.05)	0.050041729

**B NUM**    Use the sub-menu items below to convert a value. Refer to “Chapter 3: Basic Calculation — Basic Keyboard” to learn how these tools can be used.

**1 abs(**    Returns the absolute value of a given number.

**2 round(**    Returns a rounded value of a given term in parentheses. A rounding point can be specified.

**3 ipart**    Returns only the integer part of a decimal number.

**4 fpart**    Returns only the fraction part of a decimal number.

**5 int**    Rounds a decimal number to the closest integer.

**6 min(**    Finds and returns the minimum value within a list of numbers.

**7 max(**    Finds and returns the maximum value within a list of numbers.

**8 lcm(**    Returns the least common multiple of two integers.

**9 gcd(**    Returns the greatest common divisor of two integers.

**C PROB** These sub-menu items are useful for probability calculations. Refer to “Chapter 3: Basic Calculations — Basic Keyboard” for details. A comprehensive list of menu items can be found in the Appendix.

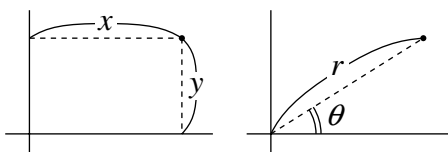
- 1 random** Returns a random number form between 0 and 1.
- 2 rndInt(** Returns a list of random integers, between a minimum and a maximum value.
- 3 nPr** Returns the total number of permutations for selecting “r” items out of “n” items.
- 4 nCr** Returns the total number of combinations for selecting “r” items out of “n” items.
- 5 !** Returns a factorial.

**D CONV** These tools deal with conversions between different angle units and between rectangular and polar coordinates.

- 1 →deg** *value (sexagesimal number) →deg*  
Takes a number in sexagesimal form, and converts it into a decimal number.
- 2 →dms** *value (degrees) →dms*  
Takes a number in decimal form (in degrees), and converts it into a sexagesimal number. To enter a number in sexagesimal form, use items in the **ANGLE** sub-menu, described in Chapter 3.

### Rectangular/polar coordinate conversion

This calculator is equipped with rectangular coordinates and polar coordinates conversion capabilities.



Rectangular to polar coordinate conversion functions

Conversion formulas:  $r = (x^2 + y^2)^{1/2}$ ,  $\theta = \tan^{-1}(y/x)$

**3 xy→r( xy→r(x coordinate, y coordinate)**

Returns polar coordinate radius value from X-Y rectangular coordinates.

xy→r(1,1) 1.414213562

**4 xy→θ( xy→θ(x coordinate, y coordinate)**

Returns polar coordinate  $\theta$  value from X-Y rectangular coordinates.  
The following ranges are used to find  $\theta$ .

xy→θ(1,1) 0.785398163

Degree mode:  $0 \leq |\theta| \leq 180$

Radian mode:  $0 \leq |\theta| \leq 2\pi$

Gradient mode:  $0 \leq |\theta| \leq 200$

Polar to rectangular coordinate conversion functions

Conversion formulas:  $x = r\cos\theta$ ,  $y = r\sin\theta$

**5 rθ→x( rθ→x(r coordinate, θ coordinate)**

Returns rectangular coordinate X value from r- $\theta$  polar coordinates.

rθ→x(1.414213562,  $\frac{\pi}{4}$ ) 0.999999999

**6 rθ→y( rθ→y(r coordinate, θ coordinate)**

Returns rectangular coordinate Y value from r- $\theta$  polar coordinates.

rθ→y(1.414213562,  $\frac{\pi}{4}$ ) 0.999999999

**E ANGLE** Use these tools to enter the symbols to specify angle units.

- 1 °** Inserts a symbol for “degrees”.
- 2 ’** Inserts a symbol for “minutes”.
- 3 ”** Inserts a symbol for “seconds”.
- 4 r** Enters an “r” symbol, to enter a number in radians.
- 5 g** Enters an “g” symbol, to enter a number in gradients.

**F INEQ** Use the equality/inequality figures to compare two values. These sub-item tools return 1 (true) or 0 (false).

**1 =** Tests whether a preceding value and a following value are equal.

1=2	0
1≠2	1
1>2	0

**2 ≠** Tests whether a preceding value and a following value are not equal.

**3 >** Tests whether a preceding value is larger than a following value.

**4 ≥** Tests whether a preceding value is larger than OR equal to a following value.

1≥2	0
1<2	1
1≤2	1

**5 <** Tests whether a preceding value is smaller than a following value.

**6 ≤** Tests whether a preceding value is smaller than OR equal to a following value.

**G LOGIC** Use the **LOGIC** sub-menu items to perform boolean operations. In the N-base calculation mode (binary, octal, decimal and hexadecimal), **A LOGIC** will directly appear when **MATH** is pressed.

The following is the truth table of the combination of input A and B:

A	B	A and B	A or B	A xor B	A xnor B	A	notA
1	1	1	1	0	1	1	0
1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1
0	1	0	1	1	0		
0	0	0	0	0	1		

The following examples show the answer screen when executing a boolean operation for AND, OR, XOR, XNOR between “1100” and “1010” in binary mode.

Compare the results (binary) to the above table.

- Press **MATH** **2ndF** **TOOL** **A** **ENTER** to enter the binary, octal, and hexadecimal calculation mode.
- Press **▼** **▼** **▼** to select the binary mode.

### 1 and value A and value B

Enters an “AND” logic figure.

1100 **MATH** 1  
1010 **ENTER**

```

HEX:
DEC:
OCT:
BIN:
1100and 1010_
BIN:
1000
  
```

### 2 or value A or value B

Enters an “OR” logic figure.

1100 **MATH** 2  
1010 **ENTER**

```

HEX:
DEC:
OCT:
BIN:
1110
  
```

### 3 not not value

Enters a “NOT” logic figure.

**MATH** 3 10  
**ENTER**

```

HEX:
DEC:
OCT:
BIN:
1111111111111101
  
```

**4 neg**     **neg value**  
Enters a “neg” logic figure.  
**MATH**  **1**  
**ENTER**

**Note:**     “4 neg” menu  
appears only in the N-base calculation (binary, octal, decimal and hexadecimal) mode.

HEX:	FFFFFFFF
DEC:	-1
OCT:	777777777
BIN:	1111111111111111

**5 xor**     **value A xor value B**  
Enters an Exclusive-OR (xor) logic figure.  
1100 **MATH**   
1010 **ENTER**

HEX:	6
DEC:	6
OCT:	6
BIN:	110

**6 xnor**     **value A xnor value B**  
Enters an Exclusive-NOR (xnor) logic figure.  
1100 **MATH**   
1010 **ENTER**

HEX:	FFFFFFF9
DEC:	-7
OCT:	777777777
BIN:	1111111111111001

**H COMPLX**     In order to use the sub-menu items within the COMPLX menu, the calculator must be set up to handle complex numbers. Otherwise the result will be a data type error.  
Refer to the section “6. SETUP Menu” in this chapter for changing/verifying the calculator’s **setup to enable complex number answers**, in either rectangular or polar coordinates.

**1 conj(**     **conj(complex number)**  
Returns the complex conjugate of the specified complex number (or list of complex numbers).

conj(5+2i)	5-2i
------------	------



**2 real(    *real(complex number)***

Returns the real part of a complex number (or list of complex numbers).

```
real(5+2i)
5
```

**3 image(    *image(complex number)***

Returns the imaginary part of a complex number (or list of complex numbers).

```
image(5+2i)
2
```

**4 abs(    *abs(complex number)***

Returns the absolute value of a complex number (or list of complex numbers).

```
|5+2i|
5.385164807
```

**5 arg(    *arg(complex number)***

Takes the coordinates ( $x + yi$ ), and returns the  $\theta$ .

```
arg(5+2i)
0.380506377
```

**Calculations using complex numbers**

To calculate using complex numbers, select the sub-menu item **4**  $x \pm yi$  or **5**  $r \angle \theta$  in the **F ANSWER** of the **SETUP** menu items.

The initial screen for the complex number calculation mode is the same as for the real number mode.

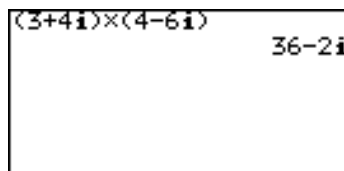
Complex numbers can be noted using either **4**  $x \pm yi$  (rectangular coordinates) or **5**  $r \angle \theta$  (polar coordinates).



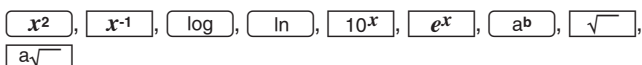
**Example**

- Calculate  $(3 + 4i) \times (4 - 6i)$

**Note:** It is possible to input complex numbers ( $i$ ) in the real number mode, however an error message will return.

**Functions available for complex number calculations**

The following function keys are available for complex number calculations without the limits existing in the real number calculations.



The following MATH menu functions are also available for complex number calculations.

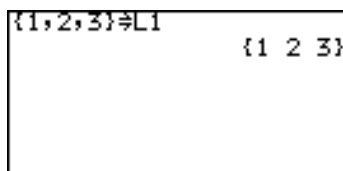
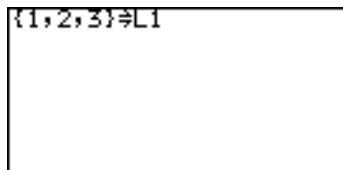
**abs(, round(, ipart, fpart, int**

## 4. More Variables: Single Value Variables and LIST Variables

Additional single value variables (from **A** to **Z**, and  $\theta$ ) may be accessed. In addition, six LIST variables (from **L1** to **L6**) are readily accessible through the second function of the Advanced Keyboard.


To save a list of numbers, follow the procedure below:

- On the Calculation screen ( $\left[ \begin{smallmatrix} \square & \square \\ \square & \square \end{smallmatrix} \right]$ ), create a list of numbers ("1, 2, 3", in this example). Separate numbers with a comma ( $\left[ \begin{smallmatrix} \square & \square \\ \square & \square \end{smallmatrix} \right]$ ), and group the numbers with braces ( $\left[ \begin{smallmatrix} \square & \square \\ \square & \square \end{smallmatrix} \right]$  and  $\left[ \begin{smallmatrix} \square & \square \\ \square & \square \end{smallmatrix} \right]$ ).
- Press  $\left[ \text{STO} \right]$ , then select one of the six LIST variables. To store the list in "L1", press  $\left[ 2\text{ndF} \right] \left[ \text{L1} \right]$  to call up the LIST variable.
- Pressing  $\left[ \text{ENTER} \right]$  will store the list in the LIST variable. Note that this procedure will overwrite the list previously stored in the LIST variable.



Refer to Chapter 9 "LIST Features" to learn more about how LIST variables can be utilized.

## 5. TOOL Menu

The **TOOL** menu contains items to help calculating in different number systems, as well as to help solve both linear and polynomial equation. Press (2ndF) (TOOL) to access the **TOOL** menu. Press the  key (or (2ndF) (QUIT)) to escape from the menu.

**A NBASE** Calculations can be performed in different number base systems, while simultaneously converting the calculation result into hexadecimal, decimal, octal, and binary systems.

- While this menu item **A NBASE** is selected, press the (ENTER) key. The NBASE tool opens, with the cursor set at **HEX**: (hexadecimal).
- Type 1B (×) 9, for example. When entering the hexadecimal **B**, simply press the (B) key; using the (ALPHA) key will call up the variable **B** instead.
- When done entering the hexadecimal expression, press (ENTER). The calculation result will be displayed in three other number base systems, as well as in hexadecimal format.

HEX:	
DEC:	
OCT:	
BIN:	

HEX:	F3
DEC:	243
OCT:	363
BIN:	11110011


**Note:** Numerical values in binary, octal, and hexadecimal modes can be expressed in the following number of digits:

Binary: 16 digits

Octal: 10 digits

Hexadecimal: 10 digits

If you enter a number exceeding the range specified above for calculations or conversions, the calculator will return an error. If the answer exceeds the above range, the calculator will also return an error.

Decimals can be used for DEC mode only ( cannot be used in the other modes). If you convert decimal values to binary, octal, or hexadecimal number, the decimal part is discarded and only the integer part is converted.

When numerical values of binary, octal, and hexadecimal modes are negative, the display is switched to complements of 2.

**B SYSTEM** With this tool, linear equations containing up to 6 unknown values (i.e.,  $ax + by + cz + du + ev + fw = g$ ) can be solved.

1. Press **B** to select **B SYSTEM**, and select the number of unknown values. For example, press **2** if values  $x$  and  $y$  are unknown.
2. In the next screen, an equation  $ax + by = c$  is displayed, with an entry table for the known values —  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$ .

$aX+bY=c$			
	$a$	$b$	$c$
1	0	0	0
2	0	0	0
3. Enter 2 sets of the known values, as shown in the figure. Pressing **ENTER** at each entry will store the value, and sets the cursor at the next entry area.

$aX+bY=c$			
	$a$	$b$	$c$
1	2	5	17
2	5	7	41
4. When done entering the known values, press **2ndF** **EXE**. The calculation result will be displayed on the next screen.

$aX+bY=c$			

Pressing **CL** will bring back the previous entry screen.

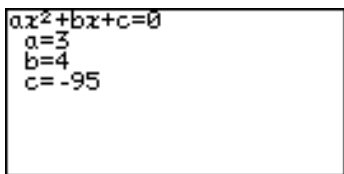
5. To go back to the TOOL menu to perform another calculation, press **2ndF** **TOOL**.

**C POLY** This tool is designed so that quadratic ( $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$ ) or cubic ( $ax^3 + bx^2 + cx + d = 0$ ) equation may be solved.

1. Press **C** to select **C POLY**, and select the degree. For example, press **2** if a quadratic equation is desired.

$aX^2+bX+c=0$			
	$a=0$		
	$b=0$		
	$c=0$		
2. In the next screen, an equation  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$  is displayed, with an entry area for the known values —  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$ .

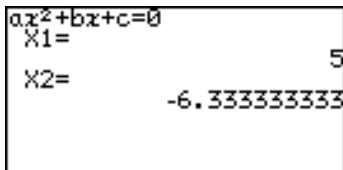
3. Enter the values, as shown in the screen to the right. Pressing **ENTER** at each entry will store the value, and sets the cursor at the next entry area.



```
ax^2+bx+c=0
a=3
b=4
c=-95
```

4. When done, press **2ndF** **EXE** to execute the calculation. The results (i.e. the  $x$ -intersects) will be displayed.

5. To enter a different set of numbers for  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$ , press **CL** to go back to the previous screen. To select a different degree of polynomial, press **2ndF** **TOOL** to go back to the TOOL menu.



```
ax^2+bx+c=0
X1=5
X2=-6.333333333
```

- If the solution cannot be displayed on the screen, a symbol will appear at the bottom left corner of the screen. Press **▼** to scroll the screen.

## 6. SETUP Menu

Use the **SETUP** menu to verify the calculator's current setup for mathematical and scientific base units and the global editing style, as well as to change each configuration.

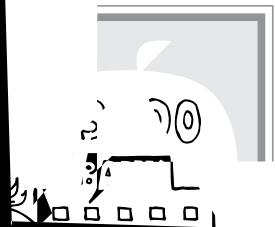
It is very important that each item within this menu is properly set up, or calculation results may not turn out as expected. For example, entering  $1 \times \sin 90$  in the Calculation screen will result as either "1" (when set to **degree** mode), or "0.893996663" (when set to **radian** mode), or "0.98768834" (when set to **gradient** mode). Refer to the "SETUP Menu" in Chapter 2 to learn about each setup configuration.

# tures

ged to modify

ged Keyboard is  
Keyboard, read

angle mode is  
board. If set to



## CONCEPT

1. Grasp the idea of sequential equations.
2. Use the graph tracing function to obtain approximate values.

## PROCEDURE

1. First, let us set the calculator to the appropriate graphing coordinate mode. Press

$\boxed{2\text{ndF}} \boxed{\text{SETUP}}$  to enter the **SETUP** menu, press  $\boxed{\text{E}}$

to select **E COORD**, then

press  $\boxed{4}$  to select **4 Seq**, and press  $\boxed{\text{CL}}$ .



2. We will use the “Time” sequential graph type within the **FORMAT** menu. Press

$\boxed{2\text{ndF}} \boxed{\text{FORMAT}}$ , press  $\boxed{\text{G}}$  to select **G TYPE**, and  $\boxed{2}$

to select **2 TIME**.



3. Then press  $\boxed{\text{Y=}}$ .

The Graph Equation Entry window will open.

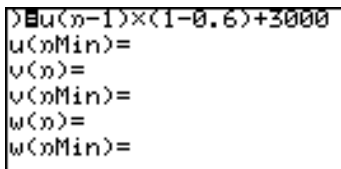
4. Enter a new equation set  $u(n-1) \times (1 - 0.6) + 3000$  for

$u(n)=$ . Press  $\boxed{2\text{ndF}} \boxed{\text{u}}$

$\boxed{(7)}$  to enter  $u$  and

press  $\boxed{\text{x} \div \text{t} / \text{n}}$  for  $n$ . Press

$\boxed{\text{ENTER}}$  when done entering.

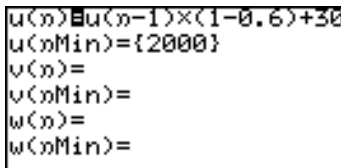


**Note:** Press  $\boxed{\text{CL}}$  to clear the previous entry.

Using a capitalized “U” or “N” here will result in an error upon pressing the  $\boxed{\text{GRAPH}}$  key.

5. On the second entry row ( $u(n\text{Min}) =$ ), enter 2000, then press  $\boxed{\text{ENTER}}$ .

The figure is automatically enclosed by braces.



6. The  $v$  and the  $w$  entry sets will not be necessary in this case, so press  $\boxed{\text{CL}}$  to clear, then press  $\boxed{\text{ENTER}}$  to move one row down. Repeat until the four unnecessary entry rows are cleared.

7. Press **GRAPH** to draw the graph.
8. If the line is outside of the graph's range, press **ZOOM** then **1** to select automatic zoom.  
This will only display a small portion of the graph, so the graph's range will need to be changed.
9. Press **WINDOW**. Find **nMax=** and change the value to 15 (default: 10). Next, find **Xmax=** and change the value to 15 too (default: 10).
10. Press the **GRAPH** key again.
11. Use the graph trace function by pressing **TRACE**. As **▶** is pressed several times, the *n* value (=X value, since the graph is set to "Time" format) increases, and the Y value (the balance of your account) will change. Find the Y value when the *n* value is 6 (after 6 months) as well as the value when *n*=12 (after 12 months = 1 year).

You can obtain the value directly from the CALC menu.

1. Press **2ndF** **CALC** and select **1 VALUE**.  
**n=** will appear on the bottom line of the screen.
2. Enter the *n* value of 6, and press **ENTER**.



## 2. Graphing Parametric Equations

A two-dimensional parametric equation assumes that both X and Y are represented by functions in a third variable T. When set in parametric graphing mode, the calculator automatically sets up the Graph Equation Entry screen to take one set of X and Y per each graph, with the equation's right side variable to be set as "T".

### Example

- Draw a graph:  $x(t) = 16\cos(t)$ ,  $y(t) = 9\sin(t)$ .

1. Press **2ndF** **SETUP** to enter the SETUP menu.

2. Press **E** to select **COORD**, then **2** to select **2 Param**.



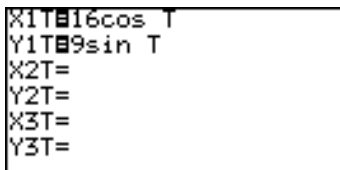
Be sure that the other settings are as shown on the right.

To exit the SETUP menu, press **CL**.

3. Press **Y=** to go to the Graph Equation Entry window.

4. Enter  $16\cos(t)$  for **X1T=**.

Press **ENTER** when done entering.



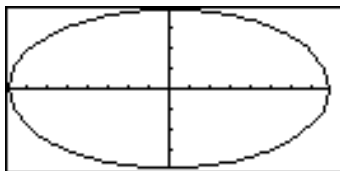
5. Enter  $9\sin(t)$  for **Y1T=**. Press

**ENTER** when done entering.

**Note:** The right side variable is automatically set to "T". When the  $x/\theta/T/n$  key is pressed within the Graph Equation Entry window, it will enter the variable "T".

6. Press **GRAPH** to draw the graph.

7. If the graph line extends beyond the screen, press **ZOOM** and select **A ZOOM** then **1 AUTO**.

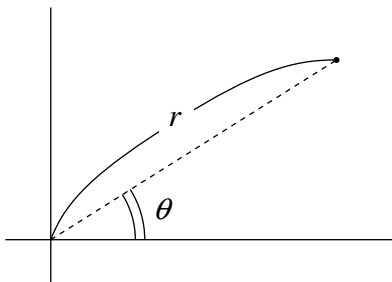


Use **3 IN** or **4 OUT** of the **A ZOOM** to adjust the drawing size.

You can also set the drawing size in the WINDOW menu by determining the maximum and minimum values of T, X and Y.

### 3. Polar Graphing

Polar coordinates are a different method of specifying a point in two dimensions; the location of the point is described by the distance from the X-Y intersect “ $r$ ”, and its elevation angle “ $\theta$ ”.



#### Example

- Draw a graph:  $r = 16\cos(\theta)\sin(\theta)$ .

1. Press **2ndF** **SETUP**.

The SETUP menu appears.

2. Press **E** to select **E COORD**, then press **3** to select **3 Polar**. Be sure that the other settings are as shown on the right.



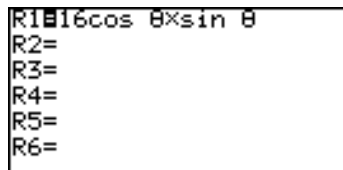
To exit the SETUP menu, press **CL**.

3. Press **Y=**.

The Graph Equation Entry window will appear.

4. At the first entry row **R1=**, enter  $16\cos(\theta) \times \sin(\theta)$ .

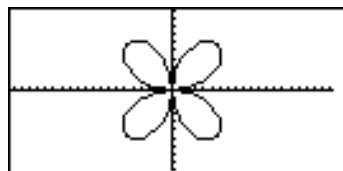
Press **ENTER**.



5. Press **GRAPH** to draw the graph.

Press **ZOOM**, then press

**6** to select **6 Square**.



## 4. Graphing Sequences

The sequence graph mode can store and simultaneously draw three graph equations  $u(n)$ ,  $v(n)$ , and  $w(n)$ .

Variables  $u$ ,  $v$ , and  $w$  are entered as  $\boxed{2\text{ndF}} \boxed{u}$  (or  $\boxed{v}$ ,  $\boxed{w}$ ).

Use  $\boxed{x/\theta/\tau/n}$  to enter the natural number  $n$ .

A sequence is an ordered set of numbers with a defined relationship. The *recursive* sequential formulas can be described as

$$u_n = u_{n-1} + d \quad \text{and/or} \\ u_n = u_{n-1} \times r$$

where  $u_n$  is the  $n$ -th term,  $d$  is the common difference, and  $r$  is the ratio. In many occasions however, the term before  $u_{n-1}$  (i.e., one term before  $u_n$ ) is not known. In such cases, the *explicit* formulas must then be derived as:

$$u_n = u_1 + d \times (n - 1) \quad \text{and/or} \\ u_n = u_1 \times r^{n-1}$$

where  $u_n$  is the  $n$ -th term,  $u_1$  is the first term of the sequence,  $d$  is the common difference, and  $r$  is the ratio.

A sequence {2, 4, 8, 16, 32, ...} may suggest the following recursive sequence expression:

$$u_n = 2 \times 2^{n-1}$$

or it may also suggest the following non-recursive expression:

$$u_n = 2^n$$

The calculator can plot sequential graphs in three different schemes, as follows:

### **$n$ -based (Time)**

The  $u_n$  values will be plotted against the  $n$  value.

```
u(n)=
u(nMin)=
v(n)=
v(nMin)=
w(n)=
w(nMin)=
```

**phase-based (uv, uw, or vw)**

The  $u_n$  values will be plotted against the  $v_n$  values (uv).

**(n-1)-based (Web)**

The  $u_n$  values will be plotted against the  $u_{n-1}$  value.

- Note:**
- When  $u_{n-2}$  is incorporated in to the equation, the **u(nMin)** requires two values: the minimum, and the second smallest. For example, you will need {0, 1} in the **u(nMin)** entry row if **u(n-1) + u(n-2)** is entered as the equation.
  - When **Web** is selected,  $n - 2$  cannot be referred to.  $n$  also cannot be directly referred to; entering **u(n-1) + n** will result in an error.

Before entering graphing sequences, the calculator's graphing coordinates will need to be set up:

1. Press **2ndF** **SETUP**. The **SETUP** menu appears.
2. Press **E** to select **E COORD**, then press **4** to select **4 Seq.**
3. Press **CL** to exit the SETUP menu.

**Example 1: n-based Graphing (Time)**

- Draw a sequential graph of  $u_n = 2 \times 2^{n-1}$ .

First, make sure that the graph coordinate mode is set to sequential (see above.)

1. Press **2ndF** **FORMAT** to open the **FORMAT** menu. The **FORMAT** menu allows user to change the graph configurations.
2. When the menu appears, select the item **G TYPE**.
3. Press **2** to select 2 Time.



4. Now, go to the Graph Equation Entry window by pressing

**Y=**.

The cursor is set at the first line  $u(n)$ ; pressing **CL** will clear any previous entry, as well as to put the cursor at the right side of the equation.

5. Enter  $2 \times 2^{n-1}$ . Use the **x/θ/T/n** key to enter  $n$ . When done, press **ENTER**. The cursor moves down to the second row.

```
u(n)=2x2^n-1
u(nMin)=
v(n)=
v(nMin)=
w(n)=
w(nMin)=
```

6. In the entry area **u(nMin)=**, enter the minimum value of the  $n$ , 1, then press **ENTER**.

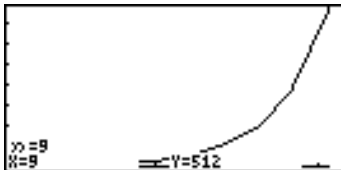
```
u(n)=2x2^n-1
u(nMin)={1}
v(n)=
v(nMin)=
w(n)=
w(nMin)=
```

7. Press the **GRAPH** key.

8. Press **ZOOM**, then press

**1** to select **1 Auto** (automatic zoom).

9. Press the **TRACE** key, then use the **▶** key to trace the graph.



### Example 2: Phase-based Graphing (uv)

- Compare  $2 \times 0.9^{n-1}$  with the previously entered sequence.

Phase-based graphing requires a set of two sequential equations. Since we already have one entered as above, we will create another one here, but first the sequential graph format will need to be set to **uv**.

1. Press **2ndF** **FORMAT** to enter the **FORMAT** menu, then press **G** to select **G TYPE**.

2. Select **uv** by pressing **3**.

3. Press **Y=** to go to the Graph Equation Entry window.

```

A-----
BEXPRES 1Web
C Y'      2Time
DAXIS    3uv
EGRID    4uv
FCURSOR  5uv
GTYPE

```

The calculator can accept up to three sequential equation entries. We will use the  $v$  set, since the  $u$  set already has an entry. Move the cursor down to the  $v(n)$  entry area, and press

**CL**.

4. Enter  $2 \times 0.9^{n-1}$ , then press

**ENTER**.

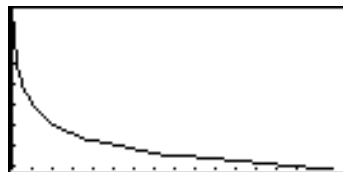
The cursor will be set to the fourth entry row **v(nMin=)**.

5. Press **CL**, then enter 1.

6. Press the **GRAPH** key to draw the graph, then zoom the graph so that it becomes visible (**ZOOM**, **1 Auto**).

7. Use the **TRACE** function to trace the graph. Press the **▶** key to trace the plotted graph values.

```
u(n)=2*2^n-1
u(nMin)=1
v(n)=2*0.9^n-1
v(nMin)=1
w(n)=
```



When  $w$ , the third sequential equation set is entered, it can also be compared with the two other equations; simply set the **TYPE** under the **FORMAT** menu to either **4 uw** to compare the first set with the third, or **5 vw** to compare the second and the third.

**Note:** Comparing a sequence with an empty set will result in an error. If the  $v$  set is to be used, then the equation entry rows will need to have appropriate entries.

### Example 3: $n-1$ -based Graphing (Web)

- Compare the  $u(n-1)$  value against the  $u(n)$  value of  $u(n-1) + 100$ .

This particular graph equation requires an index to the previous term ( $u_{n-1}$ ).

1. Press **2ndF** **FORMAT** to enter the **FORMAT** menu, then press **G** to select **G TYPE**.

2. Select **1 Web** by pressing

**1**.

```
A-----
BEXPRES 1Web
CY      2Time
DAXIS   3uv
EGRID   4uw
FCURSOR 5vw
GTYPE
```

- Press the  $\boxed{Y=}$  key to go to the Graph Equation Entry window.

- At the first equation entry row, enter  $u(n-1) + 100$ .

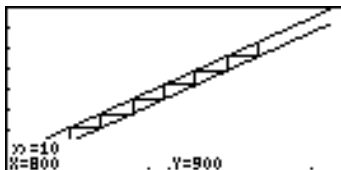
When done entering, press

$\boxed{\text{ENTER}}$ .

```
u(n)=u(n-1)+100
u(nMin)={0}
v(n)=
v(nMin)=
w(n)=
w(nMin)=
```

- At the next entry row, make sure that it has the starting value "0".
- Bring the cursor down, and clear the rest of the four rows.
- Press  $\boxed{\text{GRAPH}}$ , then press  $\boxed{\text{ZOOM}}$ , **1 Auto** to view the graph.

Two diagonal parallel lines should appear; the top line represents the  $n$  value, while the  $n-1$  value is represented by the line below.



- Press  $\boxed{\text{TRACE}}$  to trace the graph. As  $\boxed{\blacktriangleright}$  is pressed, you will see the traced points connected with lines, indicating the comparison between the  $n$  and  $n-1$  values.

## 5. The CALC Function

The **CALC** function utilizes the entered graph equation to calculate values. In conjunction with the 4 graph coordinates, it can be called up anywhere. Note however that the **CALC** function will not do anything if no graph equation has been entered or specified.

The following is an example that uses the previously entered polar graph equations above.

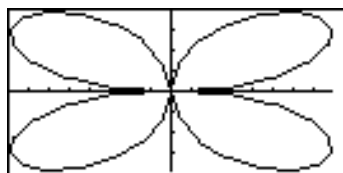
- First, verify the graph coordinate mode by pressing  $\boxed{2\text{ndF}} \boxed{\text{SETUP}}$ ; check to see if **E COORD** is set to **Polar**. If not, this will need to be changed accordingly. Also, make sure the angle unit **B DRG** is set to **Rad**. Otherwise the graph will not be drawn correctly.

```

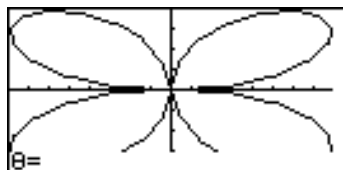
B DRG  Rad
CFSE  FloatPt
DTAB  9
ECOORD Polar
FANSWER Decimal(Real)
GEDITOR Equation
HSIMPLE Auto

```

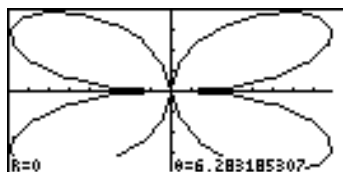
- Press  $\boxed{Y=}$  to verify the previously entered polar graph equation, then press  $\boxed{\text{GRAPH}}$  to draw the graph. Adjust the view by using  $\boxed{\text{ZOOM}}$  menu items.



- Press  $\boxed{2\text{ndF}} \boxed{\text{CALC}}$ .
- Press  $\boxed{1}$  to select **1 Value**. The graph is drawn back on the screen again, with the  $\theta=$  prompt visible at the bottom left side of the screen.



- Enter the  $\theta$  value at the prompt. Enter  $\pi$ , for example. Be aware that  $\theta$  cannot be more than  $2\pi$  ( $2\pi$  radians = 360 degrees).



- Upon pressing  $\boxed{\text{ENTER}}$ , the radian  $r$  coordinate will be calculated.

**Note:** When coordinate system is Polar, Param or Seq, only **1 Value** is selectable in the CALC menu.

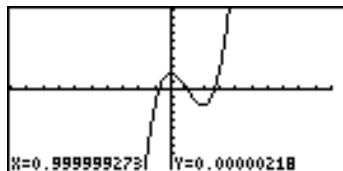
### Advanced keyboard specific sub-menus

See Chapter 4 “Basic Graphing Features — Basic Keyboard” on pages 60 to 61 for details of the other sub-menu tools available.

- 7 Inflec** Calculates the inflection point of the given graph and moves the cursor to that point.

#### Example

- Enter the graph equation  $Y1 = x^3 - 3x^2 + 2$ .
- Press  $\boxed{2\text{ndF}} \boxed{\text{CALC}} \boxed{7}$ .





## 6. Format Setting

You can set up the Graph screen format from the FORMAT menu.

Press **2ndF** **FORMAT** to display the Graph format menu.



### Advanced keyboard specific sub-menus

**Note:** **G TYPE** appears only when the sequence coordinate graph mode is selected.

- A** ----- Displays the current FORMAT settings. The default setting is:
- OFF (for the graph equation to be displayed on the graph)
  - OFF (for displaying numeric derivatives on the graph)
  - ON (for displaying the X/Y axis on the graph)
  - OFF (for displaying a grid on the graph)
  - RectCoord (for displaying the cursor location)
- B EXPRES** This sets whether or not graph equations are displayed on the graph screen. To display the equations on the graph, select **1 ON** by pressing **1** at this menu item.
- C Y'** The numeric derivative (dx/dy) can be displayed on the graph screen. To activate this function, select **1 ON** by pressing **1** at this menu item.
- D AXIS** The graph axis can be set invisible with this menu item. To hide the X/Y axis of the graph, select **2 OFF** by pressing **2** at this menu item.
- E GRID** The graph display can be backed with an X-Y grid. To show the grid on the graph, select **1 ON** by pressing **1** at this menu item.

**F CURSOR** The coordinate system that indicates.  
The location selected by the trace or other function can be selected from **1 RectCoord** (Rectangular coordinates) or **2 PolarCoord** (Polar coordinates) (In the parametric system, the T indication is added.)

**G TYPE** This menu is only active when the sequence coordinate graph mode is selected in the SETUP menu. The **G TYPE** menu will not appear in the other modes.

**1 Web** A web graph plot mode where  $x = u(n-1)$  and  $y = u(n)$ .

**2 Time** Time graph plot mode where  $x = n$  and  $y = u(n), v(n), w(n)$ . (default)

**3 uv** A uv mode where  $x = u(n)$  and  $y = v(n)$ .

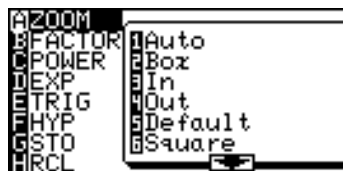
**4 uw** A uw mode where  $x = u(n)$  and  $y = w(n)$ .

**5 vw** A vw mode where  $x = v(n)$  and  $y = w(n)$ .

**Note:**  $u(n)$ ,  $v(n)$  and  $w(n)$  indicate the  $n$ -th term of the sequences.

## 7. Zoom Functions

Displays the ZOOM menu. Within the ZOOM menu, various preferences can be set for the graph appearance on zooming in and out.



### Advanced keyboard specific sub-menus

See Chapter 4 “Basic Graphing Features — Basic Keyboard” on pages 53 to 56 for details of the other menu items and their sub-menu items.

**D EXP**

**2  $e^x$**  Use this tool when the equation contains a form of “ $e^x$ ”.

**4  $\ln X$**  Use this tool when the equation contains a form of “ $\ln x$ ”.

**E TRIG**

**4  $\sin^{-1} X$**  Use this when the equation contains an arc sine function.

**5  $\cos^{-1} X$**  Use this when the equation contains an arc cosine function.

**6  $\tan^{-1} X$**  Use this when the equation contains an arc tangent function.

**F HYP**

**1  $\sinh X$**  Use this when the equation contains a hyperbolic sine function.

**2  $\cosh X$**  Use this when the equation contains a hyperbolic cosine function.

**3  $\tanh X$**  Use this when the equation contains a hyperbolic tangent function.

**4  $\sinh^{-1} X$**  Use this when the equation contains an inverse hyperbolic sine function.

**5  $\cosh^{-1} X$**  Use this when the equation contains an inverse hyperbolic cosine function.

**6  $\tanh^{-1} X$**  Use this when the equation contains an inverse hyperbolic tangent function.

## 8. Setting a Window

The **WINDOW** key displays the graph window setup. The display will differ according to the selected coordinate system. See also Chapter 4 “Basic Graphing Features — Basic Keyboard” on pages 57 to 58 for details of rectangular coordinate system settings.

### Rectangular coordinate system

- Xmin/Xmax** Minimum and maximum values of x-axis, respectively
- Xscale** Scale of x-axis
- Ymin/Ymax** Minimum and maximum values of y-axis, respectively
- Yscale** Scale of y-axis

```
Window (Rect)
Xmin=-10
Xmax=10
Xscl=1
Ymin=-10
Ymax=10
Yscl=1
```

### Parametric coordinate system

- Tmin/Tmax** Minimum and maximum values for T, respectively
- Tscale** Cursor pointer step value for tracing
- Others** Same as rectangular coordinate system

```
Window (Param)
Tmin=0
Tmax=360
Tstep=7.5
Xmin=-10
Xmax=10
Xscl=1
↓Ymin=-10
```

### Polar coordinate system

- θmin/θmax** Minimum and maximum angle for  $\theta$ , respectively
- θstep** Cursor pointer step value for tracing
- Others** Same as rectangular coordinate system

```
Window (Polar)
θmin=0
θmax=360
θstep=7.5
Xmin=-10
Xmax=10
Xscl=1
↓Ymin=-10
```

### Sequential coordinate system

- nMin/nMax** Minimum and maximum value for  $n$ , respectively
- PlotStart** Starting value of sequential variable  $n$
- PlotStep** Increments of sequential variable  $n$
- Others** Same as rectangular coordinate system







```
Window (Seq)
nMin=1
nMax=10
PlotStart=1
PlotStep=1
Xmin=-10
Xmax=10
↓Xscl=1
```

## 9. Tables

The calculator enables you to illustrate the changes using the equation and graph you have input. It also has tables for showing a list of X and Y values. Each column item can display up to 7 digits, including a sign and/or a decimal point.

There are four kinds of tables available corresponding to the coordinate system.







### Rectangular coordinate system

- The variable X is displayed in the left end column.
- The columns Y1 to Y3 are displayed on the first screen.
- Press   to horizontally scroll the table. (The variable X is always displayed in the left end column.)
- The 10-digit value in the column where the cursor is currently located is displayed on the bottom line of the screen.
- Move the cursor using    .
- Non-input equation numbers and equations invalid for graphing will not be displayed in the above table.

X	Y1	Y2	Y3
0	6	-2	10
1	0	-1	6
2	-4	0	4
3	0	1	4
4	18	2	6
5	56	3	10

X=0







### Parametric coordinate system

- The variable T is displayed in the left end column.
- The columns X1T, Y1T, and X2T are displayed on the first screen.
- Press   to horizontally scroll the table.
- The 10-digit value in the column where the cursor is currently located is displayed on the bottom line of the screen.
- Move the cursor using    .
- Non-input equation numbers and equations invalid for graphing will not be displayed in the above table.

T	X1T	Y1T	X2T
0	1	0	-----
1	0.5403	0.84147	0
2	-0.4161	0.9093	0.69315
3	-0.99	0.14112	1.09861
4	-0.6536	-0.7568	1.38629
5	0.28366	-0.9589	1.60944





T=0

Polar coordinate system

- The variable  $\theta$  is displayed in the left end column.
- The columns  $\theta$ , R1 to R3 are displayed on the first screen.
- Press   to horizontally scroll the table.
- The 10-digit value in the column where the cursor is currently located is displayed on the bottom line of the screen.
- The cursor can be moved using    .
- Non-input equation numbers and equations invalid for graphing will not be displayed in the above table.

$\theta$	R1	R2	R3
0	1	0	0
1	0.5403	0.84147	0.45465
2	-0.4161	0.9093	-0.3784
3	-0.99	0.14112	-0.1397
4	-0.6536	-0.7568	0.49468
5	0.28366	-0.9589	-0.272
$\theta=0$			

Sequential coordinate system

- The variable  $n$  is displayed in the left end column.
- Tables values  $u(n)$ ,  $v(n)$ , and  $w(n)$  are simultaneously displayed.
- The 10-digit value in the column where the cursor is currently located is displayed on the bottom line of the screen.
- The cursor can be moved using    .
- Non-input equation numbers and equations invalid for graphing will not be displayed in the above table.

$n$	$u(n)$	$v(n)$	$w(n)$
0			
1	2	3	2
2	5	1	3
3	4.5	5	7
4	4.3333	11	13
5	4.25	19	21
$n=0$			

Setting a table






- To display the table, press .
- Table setting allows you set how to input data for a table.
- Press   to enter the table setting screen.
- The cursor is initially located at **Auto**, showing the variable input method.

Table settings	
Input :	Auto User
TBLStrt=	0
TBLStep=	1







**Auto:** Automatically creates a table based on the graph equations and given TableStart and TableStep values.

**User:** Displays a blank table. As you input values for variable columns, table values are automatically calculated by the equation. Thus, although TableStart and TableStep inputs can be made when selecting User, set values will be ignored.

- Press  or  to switch between **Auto** and **User**.
- TableStart is a start value of the variable in the table, and TableStep is a step value of the variable. Both are numeric values.

### Example



Automatically create a table starting from -5 with a step of 1 in the X-Y coordinate after equations, based on “Y1 = X”, “Y2 = X<sup>2</sup>”, and “Y3 = -X<sup>2</sup> + 3”.

1. Press   and   5  1 .

X	Y1	Y2	Y3
-5	-5	25	-22
-4	-4	16	-13
-3	-3	9	-6
-2	-2	4	-1
-1	-1	1	2
0	0	0	3

X = -5

2. Press .

\* If the cursor is on the top or bottom line of the table,  or  can still be used. The table contents will move to become visible in the display area.

### Example

Create a table in the User mode under the above conditions.








1. Press   and    0  1 .

Table setting			
Input : Auto <b>User</b>			
TBLStrt=			
TBLStep=			

2. Press .

Blank table will appear.

X	Y1	Y2	Y3

X =

3. Press 2   3  to enter X values.

X	Y1	Y2	Y3
2	2	4	-1
-3	-3	9	-6

X =

\* An automatically created table in the User mode cannot be scrolled vertically.

## 10. The DRAW Function

With the DRAW function, lines, circles, graphs, and pixel points can be added to the graph window. The DRAW menu also contains configuration tools for the ordinary graphs entered in the Graph Equation Entry window: line types, shading, and visibility status of each graph.

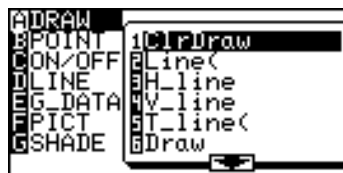
Press **2ndF** **DRAW** to enter the **DRAW** menu.

**Note:** When entering coordinates, the **DRAW** function assumes that rectangular coordinates will be entered. The exception to this is for **PxION**(, **PxIOFF**(, **PxICHG**(, and **PxITST**(, all within the **B POINT** menu item.

**A DRAW** The tools in this menu add lines, circles, additional graphs and text on the graph screen. The tools below can be accessed from the GRAPH window, or any other windows such as the Graph Equation Entry window and Calculation screen. Most of these tools, such as **Line**(, can be entered directly onto a graph from the cursor point.

**1 ClrDraw** Clears all items on the graph window EXCEPT for the graphs entered via the Graph Equation Entry window.

- From the GRAPH window, press **2ndF** **DRAW** to enter the **DRAW** menu.



- Press **A** to select **A DRAW**, then press **1** to select **1 ClrDraw**.

or

- From the Calculation screen, press **2ndF** **DRAW** **A** **1**.

“ClrDraw” will appear.

- Press **ENTER**.

All the items on the graph will be deleted and the message “Done” will appear.



**2 Line(** Draws a line according to the given X-Y coordinates of a start/end point.

**Note:** This tool can be used with any type of graph.

From the Calculation  
screen

**Line(x-coordinate of start point, y-coordinate of start point, x-coordinate of end point, y-coordinate of end point [,0])**

#### Example

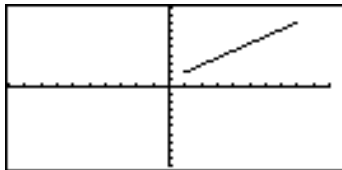
1. Select the DRAW menu. Select **A** **DRAW** in the menu, then select **2 Line(**.



"Line(" will appear.

Suppose you wish to draw a line, starting from an X-Y coordinate (1,2) to end at (8,8).

2. Enter "1,2,8,8" right after the "Line(" object, then close the expression with .



3. Press .

The GRAPH window will appear with the specified line drawn on the graph.

**Note:** If you enter 0 for the 5th element of Line( function, (e.g. Line(1,2,8,8,0)) and press , you can clear the specified line.

From the GRAPH  
window

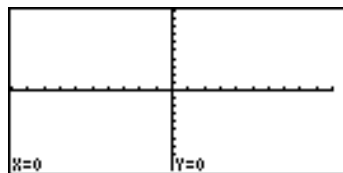
#### Line(

1. Press   to enter the **DRAW** menu.



- Press  to select **A DRAW**, then press  to select **2 Line(**.

The GRAPH window reappears, with the coordinate of the cursor showing at the bottom of the screen.

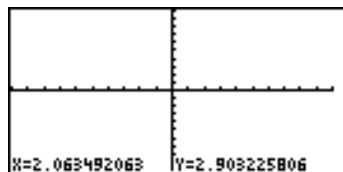


**Note:** To change the cursor coordinate system, use the **FORMAT** menu. Select **B CURSOR**, then select the required coordinate system for the cursor.

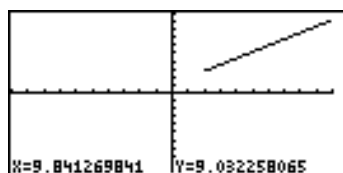
- Move the flashing cursor on the screen to set the starting point of the line.

**Note:** The pixel increment can be set within the **ZOOM** menu. While **A ZOOM** is selected, choose **7 Dec** to set each pixel size to “ $0.1 \times 0.1$ ”, or **8 Int** to set to “ $1 \times 1$ ”.

- When the starting point is set, press  to anchor the location.



- Move the cursor to indicate the end point of the line. When set, press  to finalize the line drawing.



- You may draw as many lines as you wish, by repeating the procedure from 4 to 5. When done drawing, press  to exit the entry mode.

**3 H\_line** Draws a horizontal line on the graph window.

From the Calculation  
screen

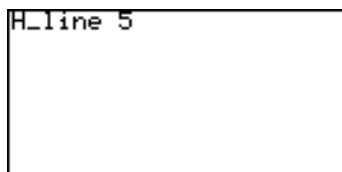
### H\_Line *y-value*

Draws a horizontal line ( $y = \text{value}$ ) on the graph window.

#### Example

- Draw a horizontal line of  $y = 5$ .

1. Press **2ndF**  
**DRAW** **A**  
**3** and enter  
the value 5.



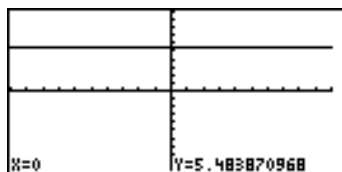
From the GRAPH  
window

### H\_Line

#### Example

- Draw a horizontal line manually.

1. Press **2ndF**  
**DRAW** **A**  
**3**.
2. Use the cursor  
navigation keys  
(**▲** **▼** **◀** **▶**) to move the flashing  
cursor to the appropriate position.



3. Press **ENTER** to draw the line.

**4 V\_line** Draws a vertical line on the graph window.

From the Calculation  
screen

### V\_Line *x-value*

Draws a vertical line ( $x = \text{value}$ ) on the graph window.

#### Example

- Draw a horizontal line of  $x = 3$ .

1. Press **2ndF** **DRAW** **A** **4** and enter the  
value 3.

From the GRAPH  
window

## V\_Line

### Example

- Draw a vertical line manually.

1. Press  $\boxed{\text{2ndF}} \boxed{\text{DRAW}} \boxed{\text{A}} \boxed{4}$ .
2. Use the cursor navigation keys ( $\boxed{\blacktriangle}$   $\boxed{\blacktriangledown}$   $\boxed{\blacktriangleleft}$   $\boxed{\blacktriangleright}$ ) to move the flashing cursor to the appropriate position.
3. Press  $\boxed{\text{ENTER}}$  to draw the line.

## 5 T\_line(

Draws a tangential line at the specified point of a graph curve.

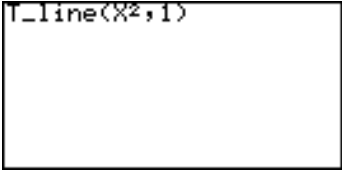
From the Calculation  
screen

## T\_line(equation, x-value)

### Example

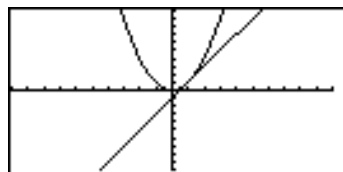
- Draw the tangential line of  $y = x^2$  at  $x = 1$ .

1. Select **T\_Line**(.
2. Enter " $x^2, 1$ )" on the line.



3. Press  $\boxed{\text{ENTER}}$ .

**Note:** It is also possible to specify a function equation from Y0 to Y9 if stored. (T\_line(Y1, 1))



From the GRAPH  
window

## T\_line(

### Example

- Draw a tangential line by manually specifying the point.
1. Select **T\_Line**(.
  2. Use  $\boxed{\blacktriangleleft}$   $\boxed{\blacktriangleright}$  to move the flashing cursor on the targeted graph line.  
Use  $\boxed{\blacktriangle}$   $\boxed{\blacktriangledown}$  to select a graph to draw the tangential line.
  3. When the point is set at the tangent point, press  $\boxed{\text{ENTER}}$ .

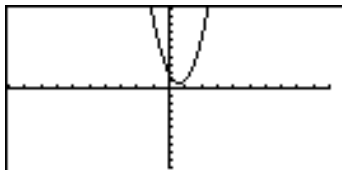
**6 Draw     Draw equation**

Draws an additional graph based on a given expression.

**Example**

- Draw the graph of  $y = 3x^2 - 4x + 2$ .

1. Select **Draw**.
2. Enter " $3x^2 - 4x + 2$ " on the line.
3. Press **ENTER**.



**Note:** This tool can be used with rectangular coordinate graphs only.

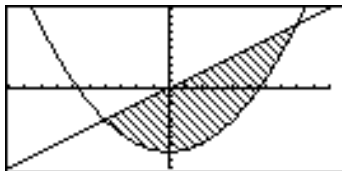
**7 Shade(     Shade(*equation1*, *equation2* [, *lower value*, *upper value*])**

Draws two graphs, and shades the area between the two. If the x range is specified, it shades the area within the specified range.

**Example**

- Shade the area enclosed by  $y = \frac{1}{4}x^2 - 8$  and  $y = x$ .

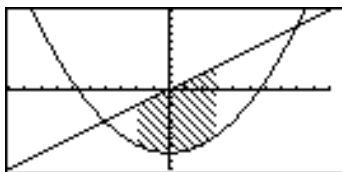
1. Select **Shade(**.
2. Enter " $\frac{1}{4}x^2 - 8$ ,  $x$ )" on the line.
3. Press **ENTER**.

**Example**

- Shade the area enclosed by  $y = \frac{1}{4}x^2 - 8$  and  $y = x$  within the range of  $-2 \leq x \leq 3$ .

Before starting operation, Select **ClrDraw** to clear the graphs previously drawn.

1. Select **Shade(**.
2. Enter " $\frac{1}{4}x^2 - 8$ ,  $x$ ,  $-2$ ,  $3$ )" on the line.
3. Press **ENTER**.



**Note:** It is also possible to specify a function equation from Y0 to Y9 if stored.

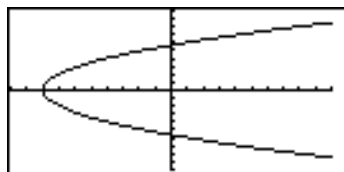
**8 DrawInv** **DrawInv equation**

Draws an inverse of a given graph expression.

**Example**

- Draw the inverse graph of  $y = \frac{1}{4}x^2 - 8$ .

1. Select **DrawInv**.
2. Enter " $\frac{1}{4}x^2 - 8$ " on the line.
3. Press **ENTER**.



**Note:** It is also possible to specify a function equation from Y0 to Y9 if stored.

**9 Circle(** Draw a circle on the graph screen.

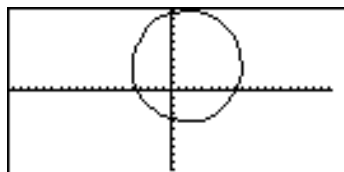
From the Calculation  
screen

**Circle(x-coordinate of center, y-coordinate of center, radius)**

**Example**

- Draw a circle with center at (2,3) and of radius 7.

1. Select **Circle(**.
2. Enter "2,3,7" on the line.
3. Press **ENTER**.

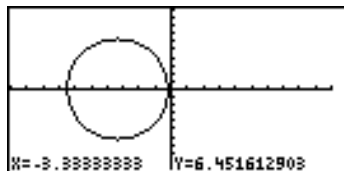


**Note:** Before drawing a circle, press **ZOOM** **A** **6** to set the X-Y coordinates to square.

From the GRAPH  
window

**Circle(****Example**

- Draw a circle manually.
1. Select **Circle(**.
  2. Move the cursor to set the center point of the circle. Press **ENTER** to set the anchor.
  3. Move the cursor to determine the radius length of the circle.
  4. When done, press **ENTER**.



The circle is drawn at the location.

**0 Text(   Text(column, row, “strings”)**

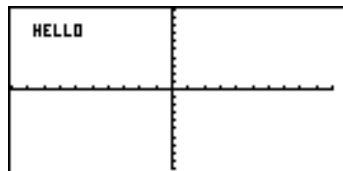
Enters a text string at a given coordinate.

**Example**

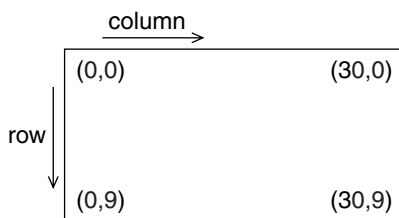
- Draw “HELLO” on the graph at column 2, row 1.

Text(2, 1, “HELLO”)

**Note:** Use **MATH** **E**  
**3** **ENTER** to enter  
 “”(double quotes).

**Column and row definitions for text input**

- \* Refer to the following diagram to specify the coordinates where you wish to start writing the text.



**Note:** Lines, points, and curves drawn by the Draw menu are handled as pictures. Therefore, they cannot be traced.

Graphs drawn by the Draw menu are automatically cleared if any screen settings are changed. To save the graph, use the **StoPic** menu.

**B POINT** Utilize these tools to manage point drawing and deletion on the graph.

There are two operation methods. One is to directly move the cursor pointer to the location on the graph screen where you wish to insert the point. The other is to call a relevant command on the Calculation screen and to directly input the coordinates to draw or delete the point. (X and Y coordinates should be separated by a comma.)

**1 PntON(    PntON(*x-coordinate, y-coordinate*)**

Draws a point at a given coordinate. It takes the X-Y coordinate as an argument.

This tool can either be accessed from the GRAPH window or other windows. Entering from the GRAPH window enables a graphic entry, while entering from other windows enables text-based entry.

**2 PntOFF(    PntOFF(*x-coordinate, y-coordinate*)**

Erases a pixel point. It takes the X-Y coordinate as an argument.

**3 PntCHG(    PntCHG(*x-coordinate, y-coordinate*)**

Changes the status (i.e., visible/invisible) of a pixel at a given coordinate. Deletes the point when it is displayed and draws the point when it is not displayed.

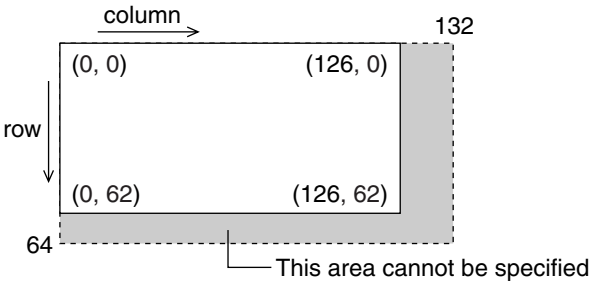
**4 PxION(    PxION(*column, row*)**

Draws a pixel point at a given screen location indicated by column and row.

The column and row definitions are as follows:

Column: 0 to 132,

Row: 0 to 64.



**5 PxIOFF(    PxIOFF(*column, row*)**

Erases a pixel point at a given screen location indicated by column and row.

**6 PxICHG(    PxICHG(*column, row*)**

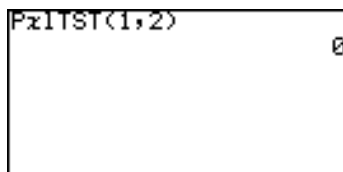
Changes the status (i.e., visible/invisible) of a pixel at a given screen location indicated by column and row.



**7 PxlTST(    PxlTST(*column, row*)**

Returns "1" if a pixel point is present at a given screen location indicated by column and row.

Returns "0" if no pixel point exists.



**C ON/OFF**    Sets the visibility status of a given graph number (0-9).

**1 DrawON    DrawON [*equation number 1, ....*] or DrawON**

Sets the specified graphs visible. If no argument is given, then all graphs will be set visible.

**2 DrawOFF    DrawOFF [*equation number 1, ....*] or DrawOFF**

Sets the specified graphs invisible. If no argument is given, then all graphs will be set invisible.

**Example**

- Set Y1 and Y2 to visible and Y3 to invisible.

1. Press **2ndF** **DRAW** **C** **1**.

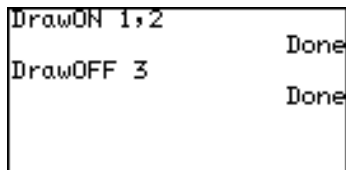
2. Enter "1, 2" for equation numbers.

3. Press **ENTER**.

4. Press **2ndF** **DRAW** **C** **2**.

5. Enter 3 for equation number.

6. Press **ENTER**.

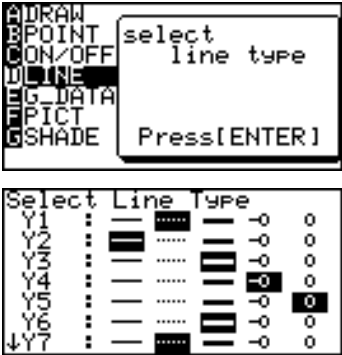


**D LINE** Sets the line appearance of each graph. Each graph coordinate mode (i.e., rectangular, polar, etc.) can retain a set of line appearance preferences. Solid line, dotted line, bold line, locus and dots can be selected.

1. Press **2ndF** **DRAW** **D** to select **D LINE**, then press **ENTER**.

2. The next window enables you to select the line types of each graph in the set coordinate mode. (The rectangular coordinate mode is selected in this example.)

Use the cursor keys to select the required line type, and press **ENTER**.



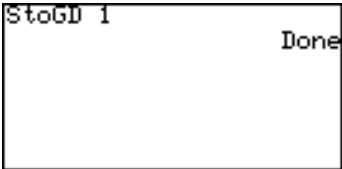
**E G\_DATA** All graph data, including the graph equations and window settings, can be stored in 10 graph storage areas (1-9, and 0), which can be called up later.

**1 StoGD** **StoGD number (0-9)**  
Saves the graph data.

**Example**

- Store the current graph data in location #1.

**Note:** The lines, graphs and pixels drawn with the **A DRAW** tools will not be saved here; use **StoPict** under **F PICT** instead.

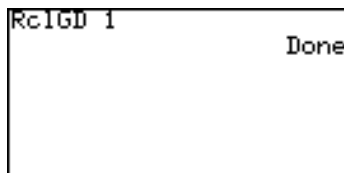


**2 RclGD** **RclGD number (0-9)**  
Recalls the saved graph data.

**Example**

- Call back the previously stored graph data from location #1.

**Note:** Attempting to call back graph data from an empty location will result in an error.



**F PICT** Stores and recalls the displayed pixel data for the graph window. The graph equations will not be saved or recalled with these tools.

**1 StoPict** **StoPict *number* (0-9)**  
Saves the pixel data.

**Example**

- Store the current graph, including the drawings, in location #1.

**2 RclPict** **RclPict *number* (0-9)**  
Recalls the saved pixel data.

**Example**

- Call back the previously stored graph data from location #1.

**G SHADE** With these sub-menu tools, inequalities, intersections and compliments of multiple graphs can be visualized.

**1 SET** Sets up the shading area for each graph. Refer to “3. Other Useful Graphing Features” in Chapter 4 of this manual to learn how to utilize this tool.

**2 INITIAL** Initializes the shading setup, and brings up the shading setup window.

## 11. Substitution Feature

Refer to the page 63 for details.

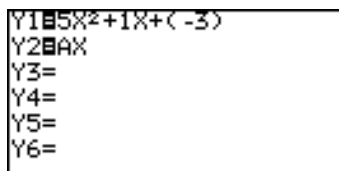
As for the Advanced keyboard, you can rewrite the equation based on the numeric values input on the substitution feature screen.

### Example

Follow the step 1 on page 65:

1. Press **2ndF** **EXE** to return to the equation display screen.

The equation is written based on the last numeric values input on the substitution feature screen.



```

Y1=5X^2+1X+(-3)
Y2=AX
Y3=
Y4=
Y5=
Y6=
  
```

- \* Once **2ndF** **EXE** have been pressed, the screen cannot be returned to the previous substitution feature screen.

# Chapter 7

## SLIDE SHOW Feature

The SLIDE SHOW feature is especially incorporated to help students understand math concepts utilizing the calculator's graphing capabilities. With this feature, the calculator's screen images can be captured, organized, and stored.

The SLIDE SHOW feature is designed to be used with SHARP's optional overhead projection system, which offers a hassle-free math presentation environment for the entire class.

The SLIDE SHOW can be used in both Basic and Advanced mode.

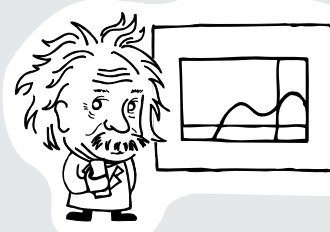
To enter the SLIDE SHOW, press **[SLIDE SHOW]**. To exit the SLIDE SHOW feature, press



### 1. Try it!

Make a SLIDE SHOW named "CUBIC" to explain how to draw the graph of a factor-base cubic function and explain how to solve cubic equations using factors. Use the following cubic function as a sample.

$$y = (x - 3)(x - 1)(x + 2)$$



#### Create a new SLIDE SHOW

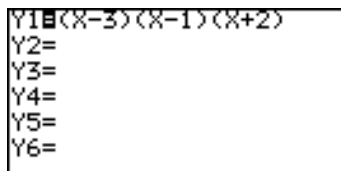
1. Set up a SLIDE SHOW file.  
Press **[SLIDE SHOW]** to enter the SLIDE SHOW menu.
2. Press **[C]** **[ENTER]** to select **C NEW**.
3. Name your project (type "CUBIC," for example), and press **[ENTER]**.

```
Slide show title
[CUBIC ]
[2ndF][CLIP] to save
screen.
```

**Capture images**

4. Press  $\boxed{Y=}$  to enter the graph equation mode.

5. Enter  $(x - 3)(x - 1)(x + 2)$  at the first equation.



Y1=(X-3)(X-1)(X+2)  
Y2=  
Y3=  
Y4=  
Y5=  
Y6=

6. Press  $\boxed{2ndF} \boxed{CLIP}$ .

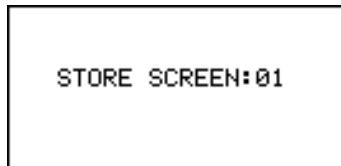
The message “STORE

SCREEN: 01” will appear.

The image will be stored on page 1 of the SLIDE SHOW

“CUBIC,” and the screen will

automatically return to the previous screen.



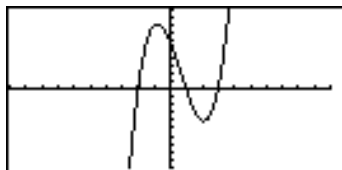
STORE SCREEN:01

Each time you press  $\boxed{2ndF} \boxed{CLIP}$ , the screen image will be captured and stored in the SLIDE SHOW.

7. Press  $\boxed{GRAPH}$ .

**Note:**

- You cannot capture an image while drawing.
- If the cursor flashes at the upper right corner of the screen, the calculator is busy processing tasks. The SLIDE SHOW feature cannot capture images during this period.
- A captured image cannot be recaptured.



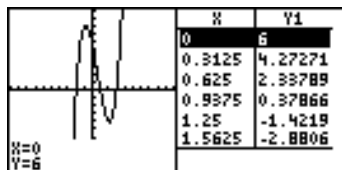
8. After the graph is drawn, press  $\boxed{2ndF} \boxed{CLIP}$ .

The image will be stored on page 2 of the SLIDE SHOW “CUBIC”.

9. Press  $\boxed{2ndF} \boxed{SPLIT}$  to split the screen between the graph and the table.

10. After drawing is done, press

$\boxed{2ndF} \boxed{CLIP}$ .



The screen image is stored on page 3.

11. Press  $\boxed{\blacktriangleright}$  once, and press  $\boxed{2ndF} \boxed{CLIP}$ . Continue this operation.

### Playing back the newly created SLIDE SHOW

1. Press **SLIDE SHOW** to go to the SLIDE SHOW menu.

Press **B** to select **B PLAY**.

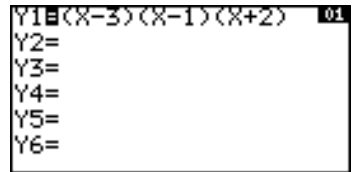
A list of saved SLIDE SHOW projects will be shown.



2. Select the one you want to play back, either by using the shortcut key strokes, or by moving the cursor. (Select the item and press **ENTER**.)

The first page of the SLIDE SHOW will appear.

The number appearing at the upper right of the screen is the slide number.



3. Use the **▼** key or **ENTER** to display the next image; press the **▲** key to show the previous image.

### Rearranging the captured images

Let's change the last image of the SLIDE SHOW feature to before the third.

1. Press **SLIDE SHOW** to bring up the SLIDE SHOW menu.

#### Select a file

2. Press **D** to select **D SELECT**.

3. Choose the project you want to edit from the sub-menu list.



4. Press **ENTER** to select.



The target SLIDE SHOW will be selected.

#### Select an image



5. Press **E** to select **E EDIT**, then press **1** to select **1 MOVE**.

The first image of the selected SLIDE SHOW file appears.

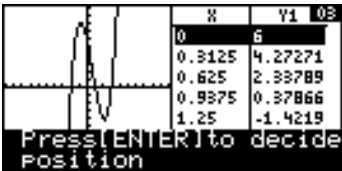
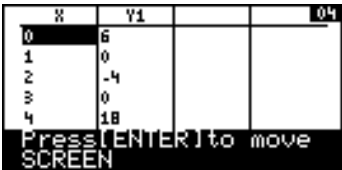


- 6. Go down to the last captured image using the  key.
- 7. Press  to mark the image.

Specify the insertion point

- 8. Go up to the page 3 using the  key.
- 9. Press .



The marked image will be inserted at page 3.



## 2. The SLIDE SHOW menu

This section of the chapter summarizes each item in the SLIDE SHOW feature menu.



**A CURR** Displays the name of the currently selected or working SLIDE SHOW. Press   to capture an image.

**B PLAY** Enables you to select a SLIDE SHOW file for playback.

**C NEW** Creates a new SLIDE SHOW file to store screen images.


**D SELECT** Enables you to select a SLIDE SHOW file to be edited and display its name in the **A CURR** window.



**E EDIT** Enables you to move/delete captured images, or change the file name of the current SLIDE SHOW.

**Note:** If no SLIDE SHOW file is stored, selecting any of the following sub-menu items will result in an error.

### 1 MOVE

With this sub-menu tool, a selected screen image can be moved, so that the playback order will change. To escape from this mode and go back to the SLIDE SHOW menu, press the  key.



1. While in the SLIDE SHOW menu, press  to select **E EDIT**, then press  to select the **1 MOVE** sub-menu item.
2. With the  and  cursor keys, select the captured image you wish to move, then press .
3. Select the position to which you wish to move the previously selected image using the  and  cursor keys.
4. Pressing  will place the selected image at the new location. The selected image will be placed immediately before the current screen.

## 2 DEL

This sub-menu tool deletes the selected image captured in the SLIDE SHOW.

1. While in the SLIDE SHOW menu, press  to select **E EDIT**, then press  to select the **2 DEL** sub-menu item.



2. With the  and  cursor keys, select the image you wish to delete.
3. Press  to remove the selected image from the SLIDE SHOW file.

## 3 RENAME

Use this sub-menu tool to rename the SLIDE SHOW.

1. In the SLIDE SHOW menu, press  to select **E EDIT**, then press  to select the **3 RENAME** sub-menu item.
2. The following screen enables you to change the SLIDE SHOW name.
3. Type the new name.

The default input mode is A-LOCK.

If you wish to incorporate numbers, press the  key to enter numbers.

To switch back into the ALPHA mode, press  again.

4. Pressing  will store the new SLIDE SHOW name.

# Chapter 8

## Matrix Features

Within the Matrix features, up to ten different matrices can be entered.

To get to the Matrix features, press  $\boxed{\text{2ndF}} \boxed{\text{MATRIX}}$ . Define and edit the matrices within this mode too.

### 1. Try it!

Three sheaves of the first class crop, two of the second, and one of the third are sold for 39 dollars. Two of the first, three of the second and, one of the third for 34 dollars. And one of the first, two of the second and three of the third for 26 dollars. How much did you receive from each sheaf of the first, second and third class crops?

(Chapter VIII of Chiu Chang Suan Shu - Nine Chapters of Arithmetic Arts, 200 B.C., China)



Three equations can be derived as follows, containing three unknown quantities:

$$3x + 2y + z = 39$$

$$2x + 3y + z = 34$$

$$x + 2y + 3z = 26$$

$x$ ,  $y$  and  $z$  represent the price for each sheaf of the first, second and third class crops, respectively.

You can solve the above system of linear equations by using a matrix.

### CONCEPT

1. Enter the coefficients as elements in a matrix.
2. Use the **rowEF** function to obtain the reduced row echelon form.

## PROCEDURE

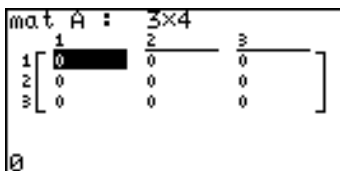
Select a matrix to edit

1. Press  $\boxed{2\text{ndF}} \boxed{\text{MATRIX}}$  to enter the **MATRIX** menu.



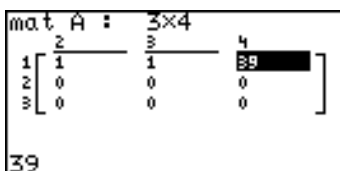
Define dimensions

3. Press  $3 \boxed{\text{ENTER}} 4 \boxed{\text{ENTER}}$  to define the dimensions of the matrix (3 rows  $\times$  4 columns).



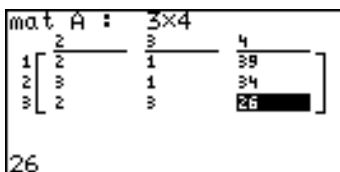
Enter the values

4. Press  $3 \boxed{\text{ENTER}} 2 \boxed{\text{ENTER}} 1 \boxed{\text{ENTER}} 3 9 \boxed{\text{ENTER}}$  to enter the first row of  $3x + 2y + z = 39$ . The cursor will automatically position itself at the beginning of the second row.



5. Press  $2 \boxed{\text{ENTER}} 3 \boxed{\text{ENTER}} 1 \boxed{\text{ENTER}} 3 4 \boxed{\text{ENTER}}$  to enter the second row of  $2x + 3y + z = 34$ .

6. Press  $1 \boxed{\text{ENTER}} 2 \boxed{\text{ENTER}} 3 \boxed{\text{ENTER}} 2 6 \boxed{\text{ENTER}}$  to enter the third row of  $x + 2y + 3z = 26$ .

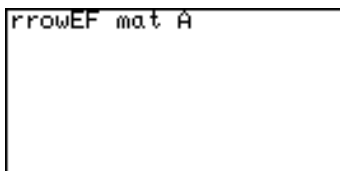


7. Press  $\boxed{\begin{smallmatrix} \oplus & \boxminus \\ \boxtimes & \boxdiv \end{smallmatrix}}$  to return to the calculation screen.

Matrix A is now set.

Solve the problem

8. Press  $\boxed{2\text{ndF}} \boxed{\text{MATRIX}}$  to display the MATRIX MENU, and press  $\boxed{\text{D}}$  to select **D MATH** and then press  $\boxed{4}$  to select **4 rowEF**. The reduced row echelon form is now set, as shown:



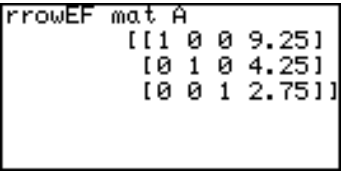
9. Press  $\boxed{2\text{ndF}} \boxed{\text{MATRIX}}$ , then press  $\boxed{\text{A}}$  to select **NAME** and press  $\boxed{1}$  to select **mat A**. The Matrix A is now set and ready to be calculated.

10. Press **ENTER**.

The reduced row echelon form of the matrix is displayed.

Display

Solution



$$\begin{aligned} 1x + 0y + 0z &= x = 9.25 \\ 0x + 1y + 0z &= y = 4.25 \\ 0x + 0y + 1z &= z = 2.75 \end{aligned}$$

## 2. Entering and Viewing a Matrix

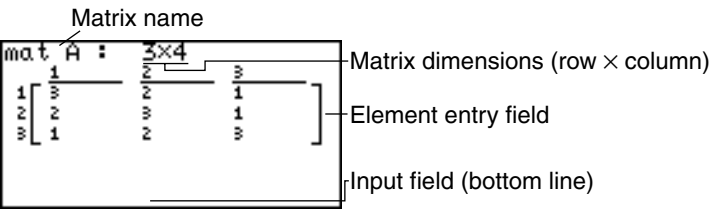
### Select a matrix

1. Press **2ndF** **MATRIX**, then press **B** (select **EDIT**) and select the matrix you want to define.

**Note:** Up to 10 matrices from **1 matA** to **0 matJ** can be defined.

### Define dimensions

2. Enter the row dimension number and press **ENTER**.  
Cursor moves to the column dimension.
3. Enter the column dimension number and press **ENTER**.  
The matrix will be displayed with null values. (See below.)
- \* It is not required to press **ENTER** when the dimension number is 2 digits.



Up to 5 rows by 3 columns of elements can be displayed on the screen.

Press **◀** **▶** **▲** **▼** to scroll the matrix. Use row and column numbers on the left and upper side of the matrix to check the display location.

- If the dimensions of the matrix have previously been defined, the values will be displayed. You can retain or alter the dimensions accordingly.

**Enter elements  
in the matrix**

1. Press appropriate number keys to enter numbers at the 1st row and 1st column.

The number is displayed at the bottom of the screen.

2. Press .

The cursor moves to the 1st row, 2nd column.

3. Sequentially input the element data.

4. Press  after completion of data input.

**Editing keys and functions**

Move the cursor within the current row or scroll horizontally.



Move the cursor within the current column or scroll vertically.

On the top row,  moves the cursor to the dimensions field.



ENTER the number in the cursor position and move the cursor to the next position.



Clear the value of bottom line (input field).

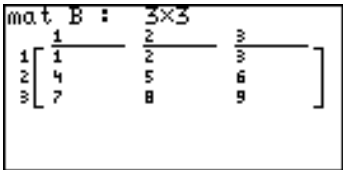
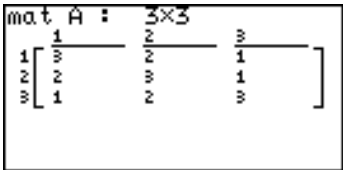


Store all the elements of the matrix and returns to the calculation screen.

### 3. Normal Matrix Operations

Many calculations can be made between a matrix and a real number or between matrices.

Examples of each calculation are as follows:

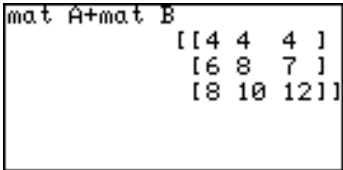


**Matrix + Matrix**  
**Matrix – Matrix**

To add or subtract matrices, the dimensions must be the same.

**Example**

- 1. Press (CL).
- 2. Press .
- 3. Press .

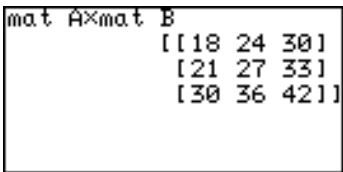


**Matrix × Matrix**

To multiply two matrices, the column dimension of the first matrix must match the row dimension of the second matrix.

**Example**

- 1. Press (CL).
- 2. Press .
- 3. Press .

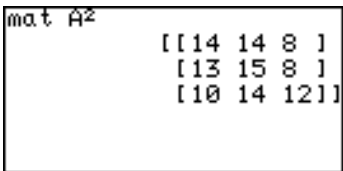


**Square of Matrix**

To obtain the square of a matrix:

**Example**

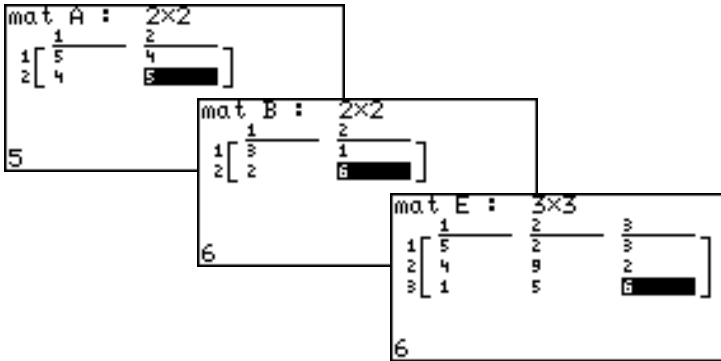
- 1. Press (CL).
- 2. Press .
- 3. Press .



## 4. Special Matrix Operations

This calculator has three Matrix calculation menus: **OPE**, **MATH** and **[ ]**.

Examples of each calculation are as follows:



### Calculations using OPE menus

#### 01 dim( **dim(matrix name)** )

Returns the dimensions of the specified matrix.

##### Example

- Check the dimensions of mat A.
- Newly define or change the dimensions to  $2 \times 3$  for Mat C.

#### 02 fill( **fill(value, matrix name)** )

Fills each element with a specified value.

##### Example

- Enter the value 5 into all the empty elements of matrix C.

```
dim(mat A)           {2 2}
{2,3}≠dim(mat C)     {2 3}
fill(5,mat C)        Done
```

```
mat C : 2x3
1 [ 5 5 5 ]
2 [ 5 5 5 ]
```

**03 cumul    cumul *matrix name***

Returns the cumulative matrix.

**Example**

- Obtain the cumulative sum of mat A.

cumulative sum of  $a_{ij}$  =

$$a_{i1} + a_{i2} + \dots + a_{ij}$$

```
cumul mat A
           [[5 4]
           [9 9]]
augment(mat A,mat B)
           [[5 4 3 1]
           [4 5 2 6]]
```

**04 augment(    augment(*matrix name, matrix name*)**

Appends the second matrix to the first matrix as new columns. The first and second matrices must have the same number of rows.

**Example**

- Create a new matrix with matrix A augmented by matrix B.

**05 identity    identity *dimension value***

Returns the identity matrix with specified value of rows and columns.

**Example**

- Create the identity matrix of 3 rows  $\times$  3 columns.

```
identity 3
           [[1 0 0]
           [0 1 0]
           [0 0 1]]
```

**06 rnd\_mat(    rnd\_mat(*number of row, number of column*)**

Returns a random matrix with specified values of rows and columns.

**Example**

- Create a matrix of 2 rows  $\times$  3 columns with generated random values.  
(when TAB = 2 and FSE = "FIX" at SETUP menu)

```
rnd_mat(2,3)
           [[0.66 0.63 0.49]
           [0.36 0.33 0.56]]
```



**07 row\_swap( row\_swap(matrix name, row number, row number)**

Returns the matrix with specified rows swapped.

**Example**

- Swap the 2nd and 3rd rows in the matrix E.

$$e_{2j} = e_{3j}, e_{3j} = e_{2j}$$

```

      [4 9 2]
      [1 5 6]]
row_swap(mat E,2,3)
      [[5 2 3]
       [1 5 6]
       [4 9 2]]

```

**08 row\_plus( row\_plus(matrix name, row number, row number)**

Adds the first specified row data to the second specified row data.

**Example**

- Add the 2nd row data to the first row of matrix E.

$$e_{1j} = e_{1j} + e_{2j}$$

```

row_plus(mat E,2,1)
      [[9 11 5]
       [4 9 2]
       [1 5 6]]

```

**09 row\_mult( row\_mult(multiplied number, matrix name, row number)**

Returns the scalar multiplication of elements in a specified row.

**Example**

- $3 \times$  each element of 1st row of mat E

$$e_{1j} = 3 \times e_{1j}$$

```

row_mult(3,mat E,1)
      [[15 6 9]
       [4 9 2]
       [1 5 6]]

```

**10 row\_m.p.( row\_m.p.(multiplied number, matrix name, row number, row number)**

Returns the scalar multiplication of elements in a specified row and adds result to elements in another specified row.

**Example**

- $2 \times$  each element of 3rd row and add the result to each element of the 1st row.

$$e_{1j} = e_{1j} + 2 \times e_{3j}$$

```

row_m.p.(2,mat E,3,1)
      [[7 12 15]
       [4 9 2]
       [1 5 6]]

```

- 11 mat→list(** Creates lists with elements from each column in the matrix. If dimensions of columns is greater than the number of lists specified, extra columns are ignored. Also, if it is less than the number of lists specified, extra lists are ignored.

**mat→list(matrix name, list name 1, ..., list name n)**

**Example**

- Make List 1 and List 2 by using the 1st and 2nd columns of matrix E, respectively.

```
mat→list(mat E,L1,L2)
Done
```

**mat→list(matrix name, column number, list name)**

**Example**

- Make List 3 by using the 3rd column of matrix E.

```
mat→list(mat E,3,L3)
Done
```

L1	{5 4 1}
L2	{2 9 5}
L3	{3 2 6}

- 12 list→mat(** **list→mat(list 1, ..., list n, matrix name)**  
Creates a matrix using specified lists. This function is the same as **list→mat(** in the List OPE menu.

**Note:** The list items must be prepared prior to executing this function.

**Example**

- Create columns of matrix D by using list items in L1 and L2.

```
list→mat(L1,L2,mat D)
Done
```

mat D	[[5 2]
	[4 9]
	[1 5]]

## Calculations using MATH menus

### 1 **det**    **det *matrix name***

Returns the determinant of a square matrix.

The determinant can only be applied to a matrix which has the same row and column dimensions.

#### Example

- Give the determinant of matrix A.

```
det mat A
9
```

### 2 **trans**    **trans *matrix name***

Returns the matrix with the columns transposed to rows and the rows transposed to columns.

#### Example

- Transpose rows and columns of matrix B.

```
det mat A
9
trans mat B
[[3 2]
 [1 6]]
```

### 3 **rowEF**    **rowEF *matrix name***

Returns the row Echelon Form of the specified matrix. The number of columns must be greater than or equal to the number of rows.

#### Example

- Give the row-echelon form of matrix B.

```
rowEF mat B
[[1 0.333333333]
 [0 1          ]]
```

### 4 **rrowEF**    **rrowEF *matrix name***

Returns the reduced row Echelon Form of the specified matrix. The number of columns must be greater than or equal to the number of rows.

#### Example

- Give the reduced row-echelon form of matrix B.

```
rrowEF mat B
[[1 0]
 [0 1]]
```

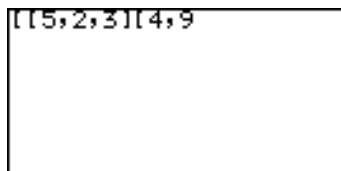
## Use of [ ] menus

Using [ ] menus, you can manually enter a matrix on the calculation screen.

1. Press  $\boxed{\text{2ndF}} \boxed{\text{MATRIX}} \boxed{\text{E}} \boxed{1} \boxed{[ ]}$  at the beginning of the matrix.
2. Press  $\boxed{\text{2ndF}} \boxed{\text{MATRIX}} \boxed{1} \boxed{[ ]}$  to indicate the beginning of the first row.

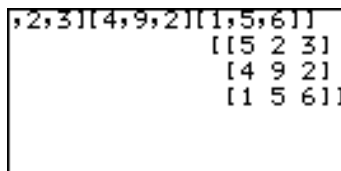
Once you enter the manual matrix entry mode, you can directly enter “or” by selecting  $\boxed{1}$  or  $\boxed{2}$ .

3. Enter a number or expression for each element. Separate each element with commas.
4. Press  $\boxed{\text{2ndF}} \boxed{\text{MATRIX}} \boxed{2} \boxed{[ ]}$  to indicate the end of the first row.



5. Repeat above steps 2 to 4 to enter all the rows.
6. Press  $\boxed{\text{2ndF}} \boxed{\text{MATRIX}} \boxed{2} \boxed{[ ]}$  to indicate the end of the matrix.
7. Press  $\boxed{\text{ENTER}}$ .

The matrix will be displayed.



### Using a Matrix in an expression

To use a matrix in an expression, you can do any of the followings:

- Select a matrix from the  $\boxed{\text{MATRIX}}$  **NAME** menu.
- Enter the matrix directly using the [ ] function menus.

# Chapter 9

## List Features

List features can be used in both Advanced and Basic mode. In this chapter, all the procedures are based on the Advanced mode. In the Basic mode, press **2ndF** **LIST** and select **A NAME** to access L1 to L6.

### 1. Try it!

By analyzing years of data, we found that it takes the driver of a car approximately 0.75 seconds to react to a situation before actually applying the brakes. Once the brake pedal is depressed, it takes additional time for the car to come to a complete stop. Here is the equation used to compute total stopping distance on dry, level concrete:

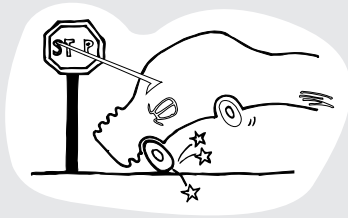
The reaction time distance (in feet) = 1.1 times the speed (in miles per hour);

The braking distance = 0.06 times the speed squared;

$$y = (1.1 \times v) + (0.06 \times v^2),$$

where  $y$  represents the total stopping distance (in feet), and  $v$  represents the speed (miles/hour)

Calculate the total stopping distances at the speeds of 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80 miles per hour.



### CONCEPT

1. You can calculate all answers individually, but if you use list, you can obtain the results with one calculation.

### PROCEDURE

**Enter each speed value in the list**

2. Press **2ndF** **CL** to enter the calculation screen.

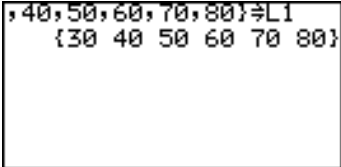
3. Press **2ndF** **{** 30 **,** 40 **,** 50 **,** 60 **,** 70 **,** 80 **2ndF** **}**

The calculator displays the set of data.

{30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80}

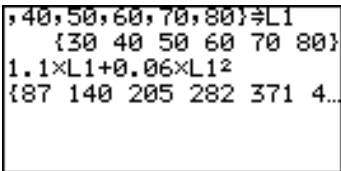
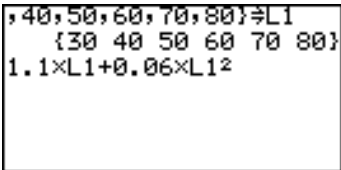
Store the list in L1

4. Press  $\boxed{\text{STO}} \boxed{\times} \boxed{2\text{ndF}} \boxed{\text{L1}}$ .
5. Press  $\boxed{\text{ENTER}}$  to store the list in L1.



Enter the equation using L1

6. Press  $1.1 \boxed{\times} \boxed{2\text{ndF}} \boxed{\text{L1}} \boxed{+} 0.06 \boxed{\times} \boxed{2\text{ndF}} \boxed{\text{L1}} \boxed{x^2}$ .
7. Press  $\boxed{\text{ENTER}}$ .
8. List {87, 140, 205, 282, 371, 472} will appear.  
So the solutions are:



Car speed	Stopping distance
30 miles/hour	87 feet
40 miles/hour	140 feet
50 miles/hour	205 feet
60 miles/hour	282 feet
70 miles/hour	371 feet
80 miles/hour	472 feet

**Note:** • You can also perform the above calculation using the direct list input method (using braces).



$1.1 \boxed{\times} \{30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80\} \boxed{+} 0.06 \boxed{\times} \{30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80\} \boxed{x^2}$  and press  $\boxed{\text{ENTER}}$ .

- In the Basic mode, you can access L1 to L6 from **A NAME** and “{ }” (braces) from **E { }** in the LIST menu.



## 2. Creating a list

A list is a series of values enclosed by braces, and is treated as a single value in calculations or an equations.

The calculator has 6 storage areas for lists from L1 to L6.

You can edit or access lists by pressing  $\boxed{2\text{ndF}} \boxed{L1}$  to  $\boxed{L6}$  (numeric keys from 1 to 6).

Using  $\boxed{2\text{ndF}} \boxed{\text{LIST}}$  (**L\_DATA**) menus, you can store up to 10 sets (L\_DATA 0 to L\_DATA 9) of lists (L1 to L6) in a memory and recall any of the stored sets as required.

**Store a series of data 1, 3, 2, and 9 in the list L1, and 5, 4, 6, 3 in L2**

1. Press  $\boxed{\text{MODE}} \boxed{\text{CL}}$  to enter the calculation screen.

2. Press  $\boxed{2\text{ndF}} \boxed{\{}$  1  $\boxed{,}$  3  $\boxed{,}$  2  $\boxed{,}$  9  $\boxed{2\text{ndF}} \boxed{\}}$

3. Press  $\boxed{\text{STO}} \boxed{2\text{ndF}} \boxed{L1}$ .

4. Press  $\boxed{\text{ENTER}}$  to store the list in L1.

5. Press  $\boxed{2\text{ndF}} \boxed{\{}$  5  $\boxed{,}$  4  $\boxed{,}$  6  $\boxed{,}$  3  $\boxed{2\text{ndF}} \boxed{\}}$   $\boxed{\text{STO}} \boxed{2\text{ndF}} \boxed{L2}$   $\boxed{\text{ENTER}}$  for L2.

```
{1,3,2,9}≠L1
{1 3 2 9}
```

```
{1,3,2,9}≠L1
{5,4,6,3}≠L2
{1 3 2 9}
{5 4 6 3}
```

**Tips:** To view a specific list, press  $\boxed{2\text{ndF}} \boxed{L1}$  to  $\boxed{L6}$ , then  $\boxed{\text{ENTER}}$  at the calculation screen.

## 3. Normal List Operations

- Lists can contain real and complex numbers.
- Lists can be used as values (or variables) in calculations or equations.
- Calculations between lists are also possible. (Both lists must contain the same number of elements.)
- The following examples use the L1 and L2 values stored in the previous section.

**Calculate  $10 \times$   
L1 and store the  
results in L3**

1. Press 10  $\times$  2ndF L1 STO 2ndF L3 ENTER.

```
{1,3,2,9}→L1
{5,4,6,3}→L2
10×L1→L3
{10 30 20 90}
```

**Calculate the  
sine of L3**

2. Press sin 2ndF L3 ENTER. "..." shows that results extend beyond the display to the right. Use  $\leftarrow$ ,  $\rightarrow$  to scroll left or right, respectively.

```
{5,4,6,3}→L2
10×L1→L3
sin L3
{-0.54402111 -0.98803...
```

**Calculate  
L1 + L2**

3. Press 2ndF L1 + 2ndF L2 ENTER.

```
L1+L2
{6 7 8 12}
```

**Change the 3rd  
element of L1  
to -3**

4. Press (-) 3 STO 2ndF L1 ( ) 3 ALPHA : 2ndF L1 ENTER.

```
-3→L1(3):L1
{1 3 -3 9}
```

**Append the new  
value 7 to L1 as  
the 5th element**

5. Press 7 STO 2ndF L1 ( ) 5 ALPHA : 2ndF L1 ENTER.

**Note:** Separated by a colon (:), two or more commands can be entered in one line.

```
7→L1(5):L1
{1 3 -3 9 7}
```

**Calculate the  
root of L2**

6. Press 2ndF  $\sqrt{\phantom{x}}$  2ndF L2 ENTER.

```
 $\sqrt{L2}$ 
{2.236067977 2 2.4494...
```



## 4. Special List Operations

This calculator has three list calculation menus: OPE, MATH and L\_DATA.

\* In the Basic mode, L1 to L6 (list names) can be accessed from the LIST menu.

### Calculations using the OPE menu functions

#### 1 sortA( **sortA(list name)**

Sorts lists in ascending order.

##### Example

- Store list {2, 7, 4} in L1, and sort L1 in ascending order.

```
{2,7,4}≠L1      {2 7 4}
sortA(L1)      Done
L1             {2 4 7}
```

#### 2 sortD( **sortD(list name)**

Sorts lists in descending order.

##### Example

- Sort the above list L1 in descending order.

```
L1             {2 4 7}
sortD(L1)      Done
L1             {7 4 2}
```

#### Note: **sortA(list name 1, subordinate list name 1,...)**

If two or more lists are entered separated by commas, a sort is performed on the first list as a key, and the following lists are sorted in the order corresponding to the elements in first list (key list).

##### Example

- Store lists {2, 7, 4} and {-3, -4, -1} in L1 and L2 respectively, and sort L1 and L2 in ascending order using list L1 as a key list.

```
{2,7,4}≠L1      {2 7 4}
{-3,-4,-1}≠L2    {-3 -4 -1}
```

```
sortA(L1,L2)      Done
L1             {2 4 7}
L2             {-3 -1 -4}
```

```
sortD(L2,L1)
                                     Done
L1                                     {4 2 7}
L2                                     {-1 -3 -4}
```

### 3 dim( dim(*list*)

Returns the number of items (dimension) in the list.

#### Example

- Display the dimension of list L1.

```
dim(L1)                                     3
dim({7,3,2,1})                             4
```

### natural number $\Rightarrow$ dim(*list name*)

Set the number of items (dimension) of specified list to the specified number.

#### Example

- Set the dimension of list L6 to 4.

All the elements are initially 0.

This operation overwrites the existing list dimensions.

The existing values within the new dimensions remain as they are.

```
4 $\Rightarrow$ dim(L6)                                     4
L6                                     {0 0 0 0}
```

### 4 fill( fill(*value*, *list*)

Enter the specified value for all the items in the specified list.

- \* The dimension of the list must be set beforehand.

#### Example

- Set the dimension of list L6 to 4 and substitute 5 for all the items of list L6.

```
4 $\Rightarrow$ dim(L6)                                     4
fill(5,L6)                                     Done
L6                                     {5 5 5 5}
```

**5 seq( *seq(equation, start value, end value[, increments])* ⇒ target list name**

Makes a list using the specified equation, range (start value and end value) and increments.

**Example**

- Fill the list using the equation  $y = x^2 - 8$ , where  $x$  increases from -4 to 4 by increments of 2.

\* If increment is omitted, the default value 1 is used.

```
seq(X^2-8, -4,4,2)⇒L4
      {8 -4 -8 -4 8}
```

**6 cumul *cumul list***

Sequentially cumulates each item in the list (for Advanced mode only).

$I_i = I_1 + I_2 + \dots + I_i$ , where  $I_i$  is the  $i$ -th item of the list.

**Example**

- Set the list L1 to {4, 2, 7}, and obtain the cumulated list L1.
- Cumulate the above result.

```
cumul L1           {4 6 13}
cumul Ans          {4 10 23}
```

**7 df\_list *df\_list list***

Returns a new list using the difference between adjacent items in the list.

$I_i = I_{i+1} - I_i$ , where  $I_i$  is the  $i$ -th item of the list.

**Example**

- Set the list L1 to {4, 2, 7}, and calculate the difference between adjacent items.

```
df_list L1         {-2 5}
df_list {4,2,7}    {-2 5}
```

## 8 **augment(** *augment(list 1, list 2)*

Returns a list appending the specified lists.

### Example

- Obtain the list appending L1 ({4, 2, 7}) and L2 ({-1, -3, -4}).

```
augment(L1,L2)
{4 2 7 -1 -3 -4}
augment({1,2},{3,4})
{1 2 3 4}
```

## 9 **list→mat(** *list→mat(list 1, ..., list n, matrix name)*

Makes a matrix using the specified list as column data, stored under the specified matrix name (for Advanced mode only).

### Example

- Make a matrix mat A using list L1 as the first row and list L2 as the second row.

```
list→mat(L1,L2,mat A)
Done
mat A
[[4 -1]
 [2 -3]
 [7 -4]]
```

- \* The dimensions of the two lists must be the same.
- \* Complex numbers cannot be used with this function.
- \* This function is the same as **list→mat** of the OPE menu in the MATRIX function.

## 0 **mat→list(** *mat→list(matrix name, list name 1, ..., list name n)*

### *mat→list(matrix name, column number, list name)*

Makes lists from the matrix (for Advanced mode only).

This function is the same as “mat→list” of the OPE menu in the MATRIX function. See page 128 for details.

## Calculations using MATH Menus

During the following explanations, the values of lists, L1 and L2 will be assumed to be:

L1 = {2, 8, -4}

L2 = {-3, -4, -1}

### 1 min( **min(list)** )

Returns the minimum value in the list.

#### Example

- Calculate the minimum value of the list L1.

min(L1)	-4
max(L2)	-1
max({-3, -4, -1})	-1

### 2 max( **max(list)** )

Returns the maximum value in the list.

#### Example

- Calculate the maximum value of the specified list L2.

#### Note: min(list 1, list 2)

#### max(list 1, list 2)

If two lists are specified in parenthesis separated by a comma, then a list consisting of minimum (or maximum) values is returned.

min(L1,L2)	{-3 -4 -4}
max(L1,L2)	{2 8 -1}

### 3 mean( **mean(list [, frequency list])** )

Returns the mean value of items in the specified list.

#### Example

- Calculate the mean value of list L1.

mean(L1)	2
mean({2,8, -4})	2

**4 median( median(list [, frequency list])**

Returns the median value of items in the specified list.

**Example**

- Calculate the median value of the list L2.

median(L2)	-3
median({-3, -4, -1})	-3

**5 sum( sum(list [, start number, end number])**

Returns the sum of items in the specified list.

**Example**

- Calculated the sum of the list items of L1.

sum(L1)	6
sum(L1,1,2)	10
sum(L1,2)	4

- \* You can specify the range of items in the list to sum.

sum(L1, 1, 2) means sum the 1st to 2nd items of the list L1.

sum(L1, 2) means sum all items from the second to the last of the list L1.

**6 prod( prod(list [, start number, end number])**

Returns the multiplication of items in the specified list (for Advanced mode only).

**Example**

- Calculate the multiplication of items in the list L1.

Prod(L1)	-64
Prod(L1,1,2)	16
Prod(L1,2)	-32

- \* You can specify the range of items in the list to multiply.

prod(L1, 1, 2) means multiply the 1st to 2nd items of the list L1.

prod(L1, 2) means multiplication of all items from the second to the last of the list L1.

**7 stdDv( stdDv(list [, frequency list])**

Returns the standard deviation of the specified list items.

**Example**

- Calculate the standard deviation using the list items of list L2.

```
stdDv(L2)
1.527525232
stdDv({-3, -4, -1})
1.527525232
```

**8 varian( varian(list [, frequency list])**

Returns the variance of the specified list items.

**Example**

- Calculate the variance using the list items of list L2.

```
varian(L2)
2.333333333
varian({-3, -4, -1})
2.333333333
```

## Standard deviation and variance

Standard deviation:  $s = \sqrt{\text{Variance}}$

$$\text{Variance} = \sqrt{\frac{\sum_{k=1}^n (l_k - m)^2}{n - 1}}$$

where  $n$  = number of list items

$l_k$  = list item value

$m$  = mean value of the list

## 5. Drawing multiple graphs using the list function

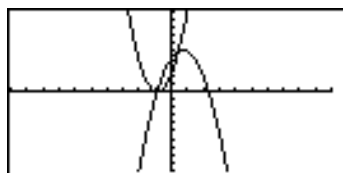
Using list items as coordinates, you can simultaneously draw multiple graphs.

1. Press .
2. Enter the equation;  
 $Y1 = \{3, -2\}x^2 + \{5, 3\}x + \{2, 4\}$

3. Press **GRAPH**.

Two graphs are drawn as shown on the right.

In this case, the first one represents the equation  $y = 3x^2 + 5x + 2$  and the second  $y = -2x^2 + 3x + 4$ .



You can also use L1 to L6 to enter the equation;

1. Set the lists L1 to L3 as follows;

$\{3, -2\} \Rightarrow L1$ ,

$\{5, 3\} \Rightarrow L2$ ,

$\{2, 4\} \Rightarrow L3$ , and then

2. Enter the equation as follows.

$Y1 = L1x^2 + L2x + L3$

```
Y1=L1X^2+L2X+L3
Y2=
Y3=
Y4=
Y5=
Y6=
```

## 6. Using L\_DATA functions

The calculator can store up to 10 list groups in memory (L\_DATA 0 to L\_DATA 9). You may store or recall any one of these list groups. Each list group can contain up to 6 lists.

### 1 StoLD StoLD *natural number* (0-9)

Stores the current group of lists (L1 to L6) in L\_DATA 0 to 9.

#### Example

1. Press **2ndF** **LIST** and select **C** **1**.
2. Enter the preferred number from 0 to 9 and press **ENTER**.

“Done” will appear and the current lists will be stored in L\_DATA #.

```
StoLD 1 Done
```



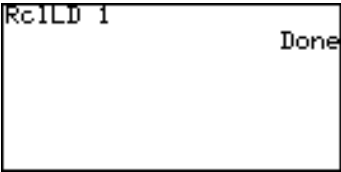
**2 RclLD    RclLD *natural number* (0-9)**

Recall the stored group of lists for use.  
Any current list data (not stored in L\_DATA) is overwritten.

**Example**

- 1. Press **2ndF** **LIST** and select **C** **2**.
- 2. Enter the number to recall and press **ENTER**.

“Done” will appear and the current lists will be overwritten by the recalled list group.



# 7. Using List Table to Enter or Edit Lists

You can use List Table in the STAT menu to easily access the contents of the lists. Though the STAT menu was originally designed for Statistics function calculations, the List Table is very useful for entering or editing list items.

## How to enter the list

- 1. Press **STAT** **A** **ENTER**.

The list table will appear.  
The first column indicates the order number of each list, and the 2nd column corresponds to the list L1, the 3rd to the L2, and so on.

No	1: L1	2: L2	3: L3
1	2	-3	-----
2	8	-4	
3	-4	-1	
4	-----	-----	
5			
6			
2			

- 2. Move the cursor to the target cell and enter the appropriate value.

The value will appear on the bottom line.

- 3. Press **ENTER**.

The value will enter the cell and the cursor move down to the next cell.

\* “-----” indicates the end of the list. When you enter the value, “-----” goes down to the next cell.

## How to edit the list

1. Press **STAT** and select **A EDIT**, then press **ENTER**.
2. Use the cursor keys to move the cursor to the target cell.
3. Enter the new value and press **ENTER**.

The new value will be stored in the target cell.

- \* The display on the bottom line relates to the cell where the cursor pointer is located.

Though any number can be entered in a cell, the bottom line of the screen can display up to a maximum of 10 digits excluding exponents, and the cell can display up to a maximum of 8 digits including exponents.

# Chapter 10

## Statistics & Regression Calculations

The following table shows the access counts (per hour) of a certain web site from Sunday midnight to Monday midnight.

Hours	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Sunday	98	72	55	3	6	24	15	30	59	72	55	43	21	10	150	151	135	108	204	253	232	251	75	30
Monday	32	8	12	2	4	19	32	72	95	91	123	201	184	108	95	72	45	38	75	111	153	90	84	35

Let's input these data into the calculator (List function) and plot a histogram.



1. Press **STAT**.

The Stat menu will appear.

- 2. Select **A EDIT** and press **ENTER**.  
The List table will appear. Initially, all elements are blank and the cursor pointer is located at L1-1 (top left).

Entering hours  
(index value)

- 3. Input 1 for hour.
- 4. 1 will be displayed at the bottom line of the display.
- 5. Press **ENTER** to input the index value.
- 6. Continue the procedure to input 2 to 24.

Nº	1: L1	2: L2	3: L3
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
1			

Entering the  
data for Sunday

- 7. Press **▶** to move the cursor to the top line of L2.
- 8. Input 98 for hour 01.  
98 will be displayed at the bottom line of the display.
- 9. Press **ENTER** to input the data.  
98 will appear in position L2-1 and the cursor will move to the second row.
- 10. Input 72 for hour 02 and press **ENTER**. Continue the procedure to the end of the data.

Nº	1: L1	2: L2	3: L3
1	1	98	
2	2		
3	3		
4	4		
5	5		
6	6		

Entering the  
data for Monday

- 11. Press **▶** to move the cursor to the top line of L3.
- 12. Input 32 for hour 01 and press **ENTER**.
- 13. Continue the procedure to the end of the data.

Nº	1: L1	2: L2	3: L3
19	19	204	75
20	20	253	111
21	21	232	153
22	22	251	90
23	23	75	84
24	24	30	
35			

If you enter the  
wrong data

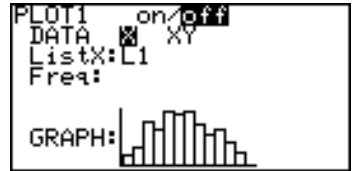
- 1. Press **◀**, **▶**, **▲**, or **▼** to move the cursor pointer to the target cell.
- 2. Input the correct number and press **ENTER**.

Graphing the  
statistical data  
(Histogram)

- Now we can plot the data to make histograms, broken line graphs and other statistical graphs.
- 1. Press **STAT PLOT**.
  - 2. Select **A PLOT1** and press **ENTER**.  
The following screen will appear.

### Setting the graph drawing “on”

- The first line shows if the graph drawing is on or off. Initially, the graph drawing is off. With the cursor pointer at the “on” position, press **(ENTER)** to set the graph drawing on.



### Selecting whether 1-variable plotting or 2-variable plotting

- Press **(▼)** to move the cursor to the next line (DATA).
- Select X for 1-variable plotting and press **(ENTER)**.

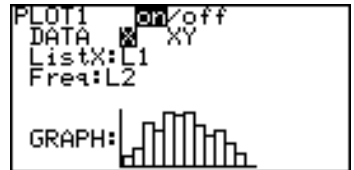
### Select the list number used for graphing

Determining ListX and Freq Frequency relates to the number of times access occurred (L2) at the ListX stage. You can refer that the Access of ListX (L1) hour occurred Freq (L2) number of times.

- Press **(▼)** to move the cursor to the next line (ListX).
- The default list name for ListX is L1. If another list name is set, press **(2ndF)** **(L1)** to enter L1.
- L1 is set to be used for x-axis items.

### Setting the frequency

- Press **(▼)** to move the cursor to the next line (Freq).
- Press **(2ndF)** **(L2)** to enter L2.



### Selecting the graph

- Press **(▼)** to move the cursor to the next line (GRAPH).
- The graph format defaults to histogram, so if that is what is required, this does not need to be changed.

### Making a graph

- Press **(ZOOM)**, and then select **A ZOOM**.
- Press **(▶)** to move the cursor right and then press **(▼)** several times. **9 Stat** will appear.

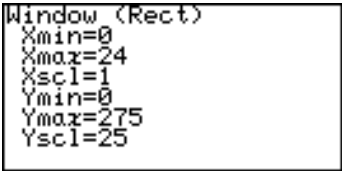


15. Select **9 Stat** and press **ENTER**.  
You can directly press **9** at step 13 to select **9 Stat**.  
The histogram will appear on the display.

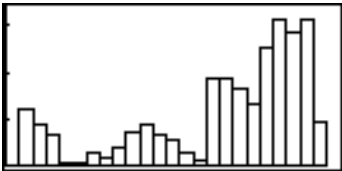
When you draw the graph using the automatic statistics zoom function (**9 Stat**), the division number is automatically set to  $\frac{X_{\max}-X_{\min}}{X_{\text{scl}}}$  (default value: 10). If you wish to show the graph hour by hour, change the value in the **WINDOW** menu.

**Set the WINDOW settings**

1. Press **WINDOW**.  
Window (Rect) setting menu will appear.
2. Enter the values as shown in the diagram to the right.  
Ymax is determined by the maximum access number (253 at 20:00 on Sunday).



3. Press **GRAPH**.  
You can compare up to 3 statistical data by setting PLOT2/PLOT3 to on.




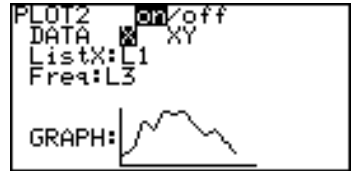
**Compare the access rates on Sunday and Monday**

**Set the statistical plotting of PLOT1 (Sunday data) to a broken line**

1. Press **STAT PLOT**, **A**, **ENTER** and move the cursor to **GRAPH**.
2. Press **STAT PLOT** again.
3. Press **B** and **1** (broken line with circle dots).
4. Press **GRAPH**.  
The histogram is now changed to a broken line graph.
5. Press **2ndF**, **QUIT** to clear the screen.
6. Press **STAT PLOT** and select **B PLOT2**.
7. Set as follows.  
PLOT: on, DATA: X, ListX: L1, and Freq: L3.





8. Move the cursor to GRAPH and press .

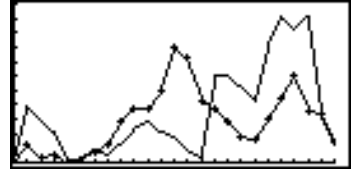


9. Press   (broken line with cross points).

10. Press .


Now you can compare the difference in web site access counts between Sunday and Monday.

Press  .






## 2. Statistics Features

### 1. STAT menus

Press the  key to access the statistical calculation menus. The menus are as follows:

- A EDIT** Provides the entry or edit mode and displays a list table.
- B OPE** Calculation menu for operations such as ascending or descending sort.
- C CALC** Obtains statistical values.
- D REG** Calculates regression curves.
- E TEST** Statistical hypothesis tests
- F DISTRI** Distribution menu items

**Data Entry** Use a list table to enter the statistical data (press  to access). Up to 999 elements can be used for each list, though the amount of data able to be entered will vary according to the memory usage.

**Calculating statistic values (CALC menu)** Use the CALC menu under the STAT menu to obtain statistic values.  
Press   to access the CALC menu.

## 2. Statistical evaluations available under the C CALC menu

**1\_Stats** 1-variable (x) statistical calculations

$\bar{x}$	Mean of sample (x)
sx	Standard deviation of sample (x)
	$sx = \sqrt{\frac{\sum x^2 - n\bar{x}^2}{n - 1}}$
$\sigma x$	Population standard deviation of sample (x)
	$\sigma x = \sqrt{\frac{\sum x^2 - n\bar{x}^2}{n}}$
$\Sigma x$	Sum of sample (x)
$\Sigma x^2$	Sum of squares of sample (x)
n	Sample number
xmin	Smallest value of sample (x)
Q1	First quartile of sample (x)
Med	Median of sample (x)
Q3	Third quartile of sample (x)
xmax	Largest value of sample (x)

**2\_Stats** 2-variable (x, y) statistical calculations

The following values are added to the 1-variable statistic calculations

$\bar{y}$	Mean of sample (y)
sy	Standard deviation of sample (y)
$\sigma y$	Population standard deviation of sample (y)
$\Sigma y$	Sum of sample (y)
$\Sigma y^2$	Sum of squares of sample (y)
$\Sigma xy$	Sum of product of sample (x, y)
ymin	Smallest value of sample (y)
ymax	Largest value of sample (y)



The web site access counts example on page 145 will be used again to demonstrate the calculation of statistical values.

Hours	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Sunday	98	72	55	3	6	24	15	30	59	72	55	43	21	10	150	151	135	108	204	253	232	251	75	30
Monday	32	8	12	2	4	19	32	72	95	91	123	201	184	108	95	72	45	38	75	111	153	90	84	35

\* If you did not previously enter the above values in the list table, press **STAT** and select **A EDIT** to display the list entry mode and enter the values.

Calculating one-variable statistics using web site access counts for Sunday (L2) and Monday (L3).

### Statistical calculations using the Sunday data (L2)

1. Press **2nd** **CL** and **STAT** to display the statistics menu.
2. Press **C** and then **1**.  
**1\_Stats** will be displayed on the top line of the screen followed by the cursor.
3. Press **2ndF** **L2** to enter L2 and press **ENTER**.  
All the statistical values will be displayed on the screen.

1\_Stats L2

1\_Stats  
 $\bar{x}$ =89.66666667  
 $s_x$ =79.35646965  
 $\sigma_x$ =77.68562  
 $\Sigma x$ =2152  
 $\downarrow \Sigma x^2$ =337804






4. Press **▼** or **▲** to scroll the screen.

### Statistical calculations using the Monday data (L3)

5. Press **STAT** to display the statistics menu.
6. Press **C** and then **1**.  
**1\_Stats** will be displayed on the bottom line of the screen followed by the cursor.
7. Press **2ndF** **L3** to enter L3 and press **ENTER**.









1\_Stats  
 $\bar{x}$ =74.20833333  
 $s_x$ =54.94105867  
 $\sigma_x$ =53.78427525  
 $\Sigma x$ =1781  
 $\downarrow \Sigma x^2$ =201591

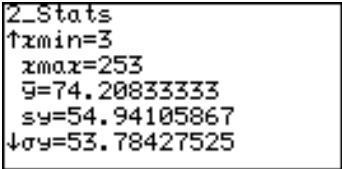
Calculating the previous two-variable statistical values can be performed in a single operation. Use a “,” (comma) to separate the two variables.

1. Press   and  to display the statistics menu.
2. Press  and then .














**2\_Stats** will be displayed on the top line of the screen followed by the cursor.


3. Press      to enter L2 and L3, and press .
4. Press  or  to scroll the screen.



**ANOVA(** The **ANOVA(** feature performs an analysis of variance to compare up to six population means.

1. Press   and  to display the statistics menu.
2. Press  and then .
3. Press      .

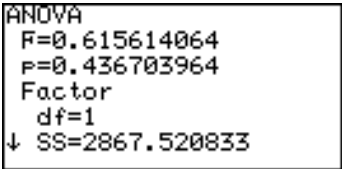
**ANOVA(** will display on the top line of the screen.

4. Press .
- The answer will appear on the screen.




Each character represents the following variables.

- F The F statistic for the analysis
- p The p value for the analysis
- df Degrees of freedom
- SS Sum of squares
- MS Mean Square
- sxp Pooled standard deviation



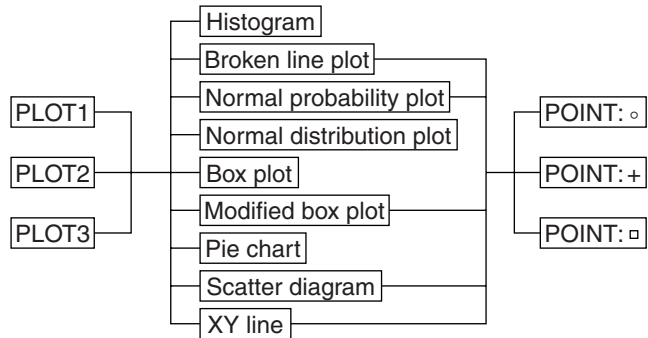
### 3. Graphing the statistical data

Press  to access the statistical graphing mode.

The calculator can plot statistical data on up to 3 types of graph (PLOT1 to PLOT3) to check the state of distribution.

The graph types can be selected from histogram, broken line plot, normal probability plot, normal distribution plot, box plot, modified box plot, pie chart, scatter diagram and XY line. Broken line plot, normal probability plot, modified box plot, scatter diagram and XY line can use 3 different types of points — circle, cross, and square.

#### Statistical graph types overview (chart)



### 1. Graph Types

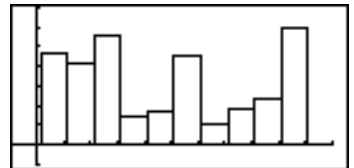
#### Histogram (HIST)

A bar graph of sample (x)

The width of the bars is set by the Xscl\*.

The Y-axis shows the frequency.

\* The Xscl can be changed to between 1 and 64. Use the Window Setting Menu to change the Xscl. (See page 57.)

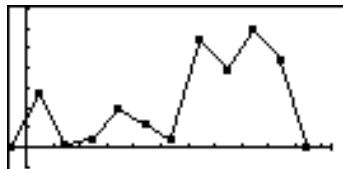


**Broken line plot  
(B.L.)**

A broken line graph for the frequency distribution of sample (x)  
Three types of points can be selected from circle, cross and square.

The correlation of points between histogram and broken line plot are shown on the right. (The broken line is displayed by connecting the upper left points of the bars of the histogram, as the upper left point of each bar represents each class value in the histogram.)

The calculator can draw both a histogram and a broken line plot at the same time.



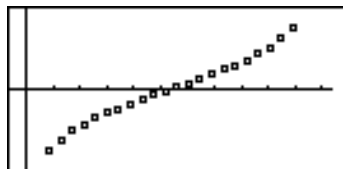
**Normal  
probability plot  
(N.P.)**

Plots the variance of the standardized normal distribution with the statistical data (x) on the X axis or Y axis.

If the points plot almost linearly, it indicates that the data is of normal distribution.

The distance between the dots is set by the Xscl.

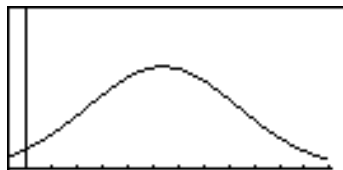
- The Xscl can be changed between 1 and 64. Use the Window Setting Menu to change the figure. (See page 57)
- You cannot set the frequency in the Normal probability plot. The statistical data must be created using only one list without splitting into the data and frequency.



**Normal  
distribution plot  
(N.D.)**

A normal distribution curve of sample(x)

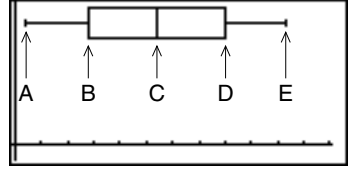
The x-axis is in the range of Xmin to Xmax.



**Box plot  
(Box)**

A box plot graph of sample (x)

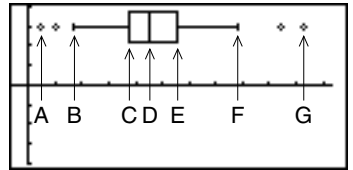
- A. The minimum value (xmin) of the sample (x)
- B. The first quartile (Q1)
- C. Median (Med) of the sample (x)
- D. The third quartile (Q3)
- E. The maximum value (xmax) of the sample (x)



**Modified box  
plot  
(MBox)**

A modified box plot graph of sample (x)

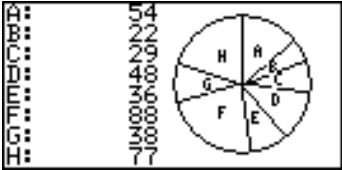
- A. The minimum value (xmin) of the sample (x)
  - B. The tip of extension which is defined by  $(Q3 - Q1) \times 1.5$
  - C. The first quartile (Q1)
  - D. Median (Med) of the sample (x)
  - E. The third quartile (Q3)
  - F. The tip of extension which is defined by  $(Q3 - Q1) \times 1.5$
  - G. The maximum value (xmax) of the sample (x)
- Statistical data on the outside of the extension are indicated by points, selectable from circle, cross, or square.
  - The length of the extension from the box is determined by Q1 and Q3.



**Pie chart  
(PIE)**

Pie graph of sample (x)

- Maximum number of division is 8.
- Calculation range:  $0 \leq x < 10^{100}$
- Data can be displayed in two modes:

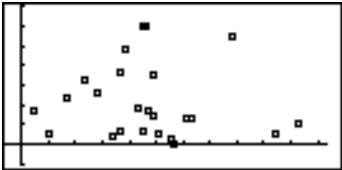


- Value display: 8 digits
  - Percentage display: Fixed decimal (2 digits decimal)
- \* Pie graphs are drawn in the same order as on the specifying list.
- \* Pie graphs cannot be displayed simultaneously with other graphs and X/Y axis, though lines or dots can be drawn. The coordinates of the free-moving cursor depend on the Window settings.
- The values are stored in variables A to H.
  - As all the displayed values are rounded down in the percentage display mode, the total percentage may not be 100.

**Scatter diagram  
(S.D.)**

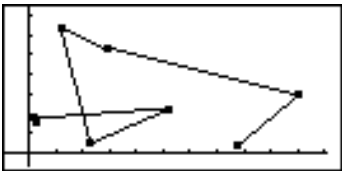
A two-dimensional plot graph using two samples (x, y)  
Two sets of statistical data are required for the scatter diagram.

- Three types of points are selectable from circle, cross and square.
- Two statistical data lists can be set to either x- or y-axis according to your requirements.



**XY Line  
(XYLINE)**

- Displays a graph that connects each point of the scatter diagram.
- Each point is connected in the sequence (rows) of the statistical data.



## 2. Specifying statistical graph and graph functions

- Up to three graphs can be plotted per sample data.

### Specifying type of statistics graphing

1. Press **STAT PLOT**.
2. Select from **A PLOT1**, **B PLOT2** or **C PLOT3** and press **ENTER** to set the statistical graphing specifications.  
Press **2ndF** **QUIT** before step #3.
- You may just press **A** to **C** to select.
- You can overlap 3 plotting graphs (from PLOT1 to PLOT3) on a single screen. Choose on or off at the top line to determine whether each graph is displayed or not.

### Limit settings (x value)

3. Press **STAT PLOT** **D** (**D Limit**) to specify the graphing range.  
The **D Limit** menu is used to set the upper and lower limit lines of sample (x) of the statistical graph.

### Displaying the upper and lower limit lines

4. Press **1** (**1 SET**).
5. Enter the appropriate value for Lower limit and press **ENTER**.
6. Enter the appropriate value for Upper limit and press **ENTER**.

### Displaying the mean value line of sample (x)

7. Press **STAT PLOT** **D** (**D Limit**) and press **2** (**2 LimON**) **ENTER** to display a line that indicates the mean value of sample (x), as well as the upper and lower limit lines.
8. Press **STAT PLOT** **D** **3** (**3 LimOFF**) and **ENTER** not to display the lines.
- Upper and lower limit values are displayed using short broken lines.
- The default value of the upper/lower limit is 1.
- \* The mean value line is indicated by a long broken line.

## 3. Statistical plotting on/off function

- You can set the statistical plotting of PLOT 1 to 3 at once.

1. Press **STAT PLOT**.
2. Press **E**.

3. • To set the all plotting ON: Press  (1 **PlotON**).
- To set the all plotting OFF: Press  (2 **PlotOFF**).
- \* You can control the plotting of **PLOT1** to **PLOT3** separately by pressing  ~  after **PlotON** (or **PlotOFF**).
4. Press  to set.

## 4. Trace function of statistical graphs

- The trace feature is available in statistical graphing and can be used to trace the curves of graphs with the cursor.

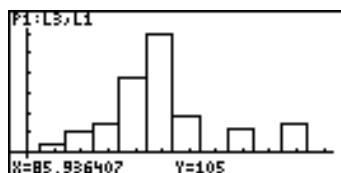
### Tracing the graph

- Press .
- Use  or  to move the cursor pointer to trace the graph curve.

### Histogram

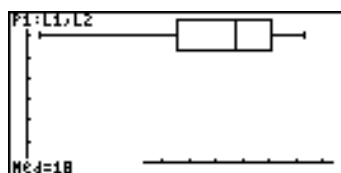
#### How tracing is done

- After pressing , the cursor pointer will appear on the top left corner of the first bar.
- If you press  or , the cursor pointer sequentially jumps between top left corners of the bars.
- X and Y values are displayed at the bottom line of the screen.
- Use  or  to change between graphs to trace.



### Box plots and modified box plots

- After pressing , the cursor pointer will appear on the Med value of sample (x).
- If you press  or , the cursor pointer sequentially jumps among specific values, such as Q1, Q3, min, max.
- The value of cursor pointer position is displayed at the bottom line of the screen.



### Pie chart

- If you press  or , the cursor pointer sequentially trace the chart. The cursor is displayed at the outside the graph, and the selected chart is highlighted.



## 4. Data list operations

Descending sort, ascending sort, changing the list order and deleting the lists can be done in the Operation menu.

Press **STAT** **B OPE** to access the data list operations.

### 1 **sortA(** **sortA(list)**

Sorts the list in ascending order.

This function is the same as the **sortA(** menu item in List functions.

See page 135 for details.

### 2 **sortD(** **sortD(list)**

Sorts the list in descending order.

This function is the same as the **sortD(** menu item in List functions.

See page 135 for details.

### 3 **SetList** **SetList list name 1 [, list name 2 ...]**

Changes the list order as specified.

#### Example

To change the order of lists in order of L2, L3, L1.

Press **ENTER** to execute.

Each list must be separated by a “,” (comma).

SetList L2,L3,L1  
Done

- If only a single list name is specified, the specified list moves to the left end of the table.
- After changing the list order, execute **SetList** with no argument. The list names are redefined according to the changing order.

### 4 **ClrList** **ClrList list name 1 [, list name 2 ...]**

Deletes all the data from the specified list(s).

#### Example

To delete the data of L1 and L2.

Press **ENTER** to execute.

Each list must be separated by a “,” (comma).

ClrList L1,L2  
Done

## 5. Regression Calculations

Accessing the  
regression menu

1. Press **(STAT) D REG.**  
The Regression menu is displayed.

**01 Med\_Med**    **Med\_Med (list name for x, list name for y [, frequency list] [, equation name to store])**

Finds the regression line using the median-median method.  
(linear regression)

Formula:  $y = ax + b$

Parameters: a, b

**02 Rg\_ax+b**    **Rg\_ax+b (list name for x, list name for y [, frequency list] [, equation name to store])**

Finds the regression line. (linear regression)

Formula:  $y = ax + b$

Parameters: a, b, r,  $r^2$

**03 Rg\_a+bx**    **Rg\_a+bx (list name for x, list name for y [, frequency list] [, equation name to store])**

Finds the regression line. (linear regression)

Formula:  $y = a + bx$

Parameters: a, b, r,  $r^2$

**04 Rg\_x<sup>2</sup>**    **Rg\_x<sup>2</sup> (list name for x, list name for y [, frequency list] [, equation name to store])**

Finds the regression line using the second degree polynomial.  
(quadratic regression)

Formula:  $y = ax^2 + bx + c$

Parameters: a, b, c,  $R^2$

**05 Rg\_x<sup>3</sup>**    **Rg\_x<sup>3</sup> (list name for x, list name for y [, frequency list] [, equation name to store])**

Finds the regression line using the third degree polynomial. (cubic regression)

Formula:  $y = ax^3 + bx^2 + cx + d$

Parameters: a, b, c, d,  $R^2$

- 06 Rg\_x<sup>4</sup>** **Rg\_x<sup>4</sup> (list name for x, list name for y [, frequency list] [, equation name to store])**  
 Finds the regression curve using the fourth degree polynomial.  
 (quadratic regression)  
 Formula:  $y = ax^4 + bx^3 + cx^2 + dx + e$   
 Parameters: a, b, c, d, e,  $R^2$
- 07 Rg\_ln** **Rg\_ln (list name for x, list name for y [, frequency list] [, equation name to store])**  
 Finds the regression curve using the natural logarithm. (natural logarithm regression)  
 Formula:  $y = a + b \ln x$   
 Parameters: a, b, r,  $r^2$
- 08 Rg\_log** **Rg\_log (list name for x, list name for y [, frequency list] [, equation name to store])**  
 Finds the regression curve using the common logarithm. (common logarithm regression)  
 Formula:  $y = a + b \log x$   
 Parameters: a, b, r,  $r^2$
- 09 Rg\_ab<sup>x</sup>** **Rg\_ab<sup>x</sup> (list name for x, list name for y [, frequency list] [, equation name to store])**  
 Finds the regression curve using the exponential function.  
 (exponential regression)  
 Formula:  $y = ab^x$   
 Parameters: a, b, r,  $r^2$
- 10 Rg\_ae<sup>bx</sup>** **Rg\_ae<sup>bx</sup> (list name for x, list name for y [, frequency list] [, equation name to store])**  
 Finds the regression curve using the Euler exponential function.  
 (Euler exponential regression)  
 Formula:  $y = ae^{bx}$   
 Parameters: a, b, r,  $r^2$

**11 Rg\_x<sup>-1</sup>** **Rg\_x<sup>-1</sup> (*list name for x, list name for y [, frequency list] [, equation name to store]*)**

Finds the regression curve using the reciprocal function. (reciprocal regression)

Formula:  $y = a + bx^{-1}$

Parameters: a, b, r, r<sup>2</sup>

**12 Rg\_ax<sup>b</sup>** **Rg\_ax<sup>b</sup> (*list name for x, list name for y [, frequency list] [, equation name to store]*)**

Finds the regression curve using the power function. (power regression)

Formula:  $y = ax^b$

Parameters: a, b, r, r<sup>2</sup>

**13 Rg\_logistic** **Rg\_logistic (*list name for x, list name for y [, frequency list] [, equation name to store]*)**

Finds the regression curve using the logistic function. (logistic regression)

Formula:  $y = c \div (1 + ae^{-bx})$

Parameters: a, b, c

**14 Rg\_sin** **Rg\_sin (*[iterations,] list name for x, list name for y [, frequency list] [, period] [, equation name to store]*)**

Finds the regression curve using the sine function.

The calculator will fit a sine curve for unequal and equal spacing.

Formula:  $y = a \sin(bx + c) + d$

Parameters: a, b, c, d

**Note:** The default iterations value is 3. The user may specify the value up to 25. To raise the accuracy, set the iterations value to 25 and enter  $2\pi/b$  to the period, where b = result obtained from the calculation beforehand.

**15 x' value or list x'**

Finds the estimated value of x for a given value of y by applying the function determined by the regression.

**Example**

When the following is entered as statistical data:

x	10	20	30	40	50
y	20	40	60	80	100

Find estimated value of x given  
 $y = 140$ .

1. Enter the above data into L1 (x) and L2 (y) and execute **Rg ax+b** (L1, L2).

```

a=2
b=0
r=1
r²=1
140x'
70
    
```

2. Press  $\left[ \begin{smallmatrix} \oplus \\ \boxplus \end{smallmatrix} \right]$  140  $\left[ \text{STAT} \right]$   $\left[ \text{D} \right]$   $\left[ 1 \right]$   $\left[ 5 \right]$   $\left[ \text{ENTER} \right]$ .

**16 y' value or list y'**

Find the estimated value of y for a given value of x by applying the function determined by the regression formula.

**Example**

Using above data, find the estimated value for y given  $x = 80, 100$ .

1. Press  $\left[ \begin{smallmatrix} \oplus \\ \boxplus \end{smallmatrix} \right]$   $\left[ 2\text{ndF} \right]$   $\left[ \{ \right]$  80  
 $\left[ , \right]$  100  $\left[ 2\text{ndF} \right]$   $\left[ \} \right]$   
 $\left[ \text{STAT} \right]$   $\left[ \text{D} \right]$   $\left[ 1 \right]$   $\left[ 6 \right]$   
 $\left[ \text{ENTER} \right]$ .

```

r=1
r²=1
140x'
70
{80,100}y'
{160 200}
    
```

- **15 x'** and **16 y'** will be valid after executing a regression calculation excluding 2nd, 3rd, 4th, degree polynomial, logistic, and sine regressions.

**Using the regression functions**

The following table shows the relationship between the time and temperature of water, when heating a beaker filled with water.

Time (min)	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	10.5	11	11.5	12	12.5
Temperature (°C)	38.4	46.4	54.4	62.5	69.6	76.1	82.4	88.6	93.4	94.9	96.5	98.2	99.1	100

## Enter a data in a list table

1. Press **STAT** **A** **ENTER**.
2. Enter the time into list 1 (L1).
3. Enter the temperature into list 2 (L2).

## Plotting the data

1. Press **STAT PLOT** **A** **ENTER**.
2. Press **ENTER** to turn on the plotting.
3. Press **▼** and **►** to select XY of DATA menu and press **ENTER**.  
Freq will change to ListY and set L2 to ListY.


## Selecting the graph type

1. Press **▼** to move the cursor to GRAPH.
  2. Press **STAT PLOT** **G** and **2** (**2 Scattr+**) to set the graph type to scatter and point type to "+".
  3. Press **ZOOM** **A** **9** (**9 Stat**) to plot the scatter diagram for this data.
- Selecting **A** **9** in the ZOOM mode allows for quick graphing in an optimum range since window setting values of the graph plotting screen are automatically set using the list data.

## Drawing a regression curve using quadratic regression

1. Press **Y=** **CL** **STAT** **D** **0** **4** (**04 Rg\_x²**).
2. Press **(** **2ndF** **L1** **,** **2ndF** **L2** **,** **2ndF** **VARS** **A** **ENTER** **A** **1** **)**.  
If you enter Y1 as the last variable, the obtained formula will automatically be set to the formula Y1.
3. Press **ENTER**.  
The regression formula and parameters will be displayed on the screen.
4. Press **GRAPH**.  
The calculator will draw the scatter diagram using the determined parameter values.
5. If there is a large difference between the regression curve and plotted dots, change the regression curve and repeat the above procedures.

### About the residual list

- There are residuals between regression curves and actual values.
- The residual list stores these residuals automatically.
- The **resid** list can be found in **B REGEQN** of the STAT VARS menu ((2ndF) (VARS) (H) (ENTER) (B) (0)).
- Use the following key operation to recall the residual list from the calculation screen.  

- Press (ENTER) to display the residual list on-screen.
- To show the residual list in the form of a graph, first store as a list, then follow the graphing operation.
- \* **resid** cannot be graphed when specified independently.




## 6. Statistical Hypothesis Testing

- The calculator performs hypothesis tests on statistical data.

### Start a statistical test

1. Press (STAT) (E) (E TEST).

The statistics test menu will appear.

2. There are 17 options in the statistics test menu. Press  to navigate between pages, and press  or  to scroll the window.

3. Press the appropriate number to access a specific test.



The statistics test window will appear.

4. Input appropriate information in the test window.
  - There are two types of input, from a statistics data list or inputting numerical values.
  - Some tests may not allow for inputting from the statistics data lists.

- **16 InputList** and **17 InputStats** specify the above input methods.

**16 InputList:** Sets the input mode to the statistic data list method

**17 InputStats:** Sets the input mode to the value input mode

For example, press **[STAT]** **[E]** **[1]** **[6]** **[ENTER]** to set to the list input mode.

5. Press **[2ndF]** **[EXE]** to execute the hypothesis test.

- Note:**
- Either list input or parameter input may be used for tests other than **01  $\chi^2$ test**, **05 TtestLinreg**, **10 Ztest1prop**, **11 Ztest2prop**, **14 Zint1prop** and **15 Zint2prop**.
  - To clear the contents entered in **Freq**, move the cursor to the list name then press **[DEL]** **[ENTER]**.

**01  $\chi^2$  test** Uses the sample data from a two-dimensional table represented by a matrix.

### Example

If mat A =

3	2	5	4
6	1	3	8
2	3	5	1

execute the  $\chi^2$ test and store the obtaining results in mat B.

1. Press **[STAT]** **[E]** **[0]** **[1]**.
2. Enter mat A as the Observed Matrix, and mat B as the Expected Matrix.

Press **[2ndF]** **[MATRIX]** **[A]**  
**[1]** **[ENTER]** **[2ndF]** **[MATRIX]**  
**[A]** **[2]**.

3. Press **[2ndF]** **[EXE]** to execute the  $\chi^2$  test.  
 The result is entered in mat B.

$\chi^2$ :  $\chi$ -squared statistic for the test

p: p value for the test

df: degrees of freedom

```

 $\chi^2$ Test
Observed Matrix:mat A
Expected Matrix:mat B
  
```

```

 $\chi^2$ Test
 $\chi^2=7.981584913$ 
p=0.239455549
df=6
  
```



**02 Ftest2samp** Two samples data are tested for equality of standard deviation  $\sigma_1$  and  $\sigma_2$ .

**Example**

Test when population standard deviation  $\sigma_1 < \sigma_2$ ,




$n_1 = 20$ ,  
standard deviation  $s_{x_1} = 5.6$ ,  
 $n_2 = 50$ , and  
standard deviation  $s_{x_2} = 6.2$

**Set the input method to value input mode**

1. Press      .



2. Press    .

The parameter input screen will appear.

3. Press    to select  $\sigma_1 < \sigma_2$ .

4. Enter the values into the parameter fields.

5.6  20  6.2  50 .

5. Press   to execute the test.

F: Statistics

p: Probability

```
Ftest2samp
σ1<σ2 σ1<σ2 σ1>σ2
sx1=0
n1=0
sx2=0
n2=0
```






```
Ftest2samp
σ1<σ2
F=0.815816857
P=0.321426456
sx1=5.6
sx2=6.2
n1=20
n2=50
```

**03 Ttest1samp** Tests the hypothesis of population mean  $\mu$ .

**Example**




Test the population mean  $\mu_0 = 65$  with the sample data of {65.6, 62.8, 66.0, 64.5, 65.1, 65.3, 63.8, 64.2, 63.5, 64.4}, from a given population (alternate hypothesis of  $\mu < \mu_0$ )

1. Enter the above statistical data into L1.


Press      to set the list input mode.

2. Press    .



The parameter input screen will appear.

3. Press    to select  $\mu < \mu_0$  and press .

```
Ttest1samp
μ≠μ0 μ<μ0 μ>μ0
μ0=65
List:L1 Freq:
```

4. Move the cursor pointer to  $\mu_0$  and input 65 and press .

5. Set the List to L1 and press .

6. Press  .

Answers are displayed on the screen, where  $t$  is the  $t$  statistic for the test,  $p$  is the  $p$  value for the test and  $sx$  indicates sample standard deviation.

```
Ttest1samp
μ<65
t=-1.523319186
p=0.081006024
x̄=64.52
sx=0.9964381
n=10
```

- If there is no weight list, the Freq field can remain empty.

#### 04 Ttest2samp Tests two sample means, $\mu_1$ and $\mu_2$ .

##### Example

Test the following two samples;

List 1 {2.37, 2.51, 2.43, 2.28, 2.46, 2.55, 2.49}

List 2 {2.63, 2.71, 2.56, 2.61, 2.55, 2.68, 2.42, 2.48, 2.51, 2.65}

1. Enter the above data into lists L1 and L2, respectively.

2. Press     
.

The parameter input screen will appear.

```
EDIT
BOPE 01χ²test
CCALC 02Ftest2samp
DREG 03Ttest1samp
ETEST 04Ttest2samp
FDISTR 05TtestLinreg
06Tint1samp
```

3. Enter the appropriate value into each field.

If no Freq specification data is input, an initial Freq value of 1 is used.

```
Ttest2samp
μ1≠μ2 μ1<μ2 μ1>μ2
Pooled:No Yes
List1:L1 Freq1:
List2:L2 Freq2:
```

- \* Pooled is prediction for unknown  $\sigma_1$ ,  $\sigma_2$ .

Select "No" if  $\sigma_1$ ,  $\sigma_2$ , are subjectively unequal.

Select "Yes" if  $\sigma_1$ ,  $\sigma_2$ , are equal.

Calculation is executed using this prediction as the basis.

4. Press **2ndF** **EXE**.

```
Ttest2samp
u1≠u2
t=-3.050093286
P=0.008101925
df=15
x̄1=2.441428571
x̄2=2.58
↓sx1=0.091729415
```

**05 TtestLinreg** Tests the significance of the slope for the linear regression and its correlation coefficient  $\rho$ .

**Example**

The test is for the slope  $\beta$ , and correlation coefficient  $\rho$  obtained from statistical data X {65, 56, 78, 86, 92, 71, 68} and Y {95, 59, 88, 78, 75, 68, 80} are not equal to zero ( $\beta$  &  $\rho \neq 0$ ).

1. Input the above lists X and Y into lists L1 and L2, respectively.

2. Press **STAT** **E** **0** **5**.

The parameter input screen will appear.

```
AEDIT
BOPE 01X²test
DCALC 02Ftest2samp
DREG 03Ttest1samp
E TEST 04Ttest2samp
FDISTR 05TtestLinreg
06Int1samp
```

3. Enter the appropriate value into each field.

- Equation items may not be required.
- If a linear regression calculation has been executed using the data, and the function equation has been stored in Y0 to Y9, input that equation number for the equation items.

```
TtestLinreg
B&P≠0 B&P<0 B&P>0
ListX:L1 Freq:
ListY:L2
Equation:ResEqn
```

4. Press **2ndF** **EXE**.

Answers are displayed on the screen, where a, b indicate regression coefficients, s indicates standard deviation, r indicates the correlation coefficient, and  $r^2$  indicates the coefficient of determination.

```
TtestLinreg
y=ax+b
B&P≠0
t=0.490444536
P=0.64458274
df=5
a=0.205846342
↓b=62.39761249
```

**06 Tint1samp** Finds the confidence interval for the population mean  $\mu$ .

**Example**

Find the confidence interval for the statistical data of {65.6, 62.8, 66.0, 64.5, 65.1, 65.3, 63.8, 64.2, 63.5, 64.4}, from a given population and the level of confidence is 0.99.

1. Enter the above statistical data into list L1.

2. Press **[STAT]** **[E]** **[0]** **[6]**.

The parameter input screen will appear.

3. Enter the C-level value of 0.99.

4. Set the List to L1 and press **[ENTER]**.

5. Press **[2ndF]** **[EXE]**.

Answers are displayed on the screen, where  $s_x$  indicates the sample standard deviation.

```
Tint1samp
C-level=0.99
List:L1 Freq:
```

```
Tint1samp
(63.495972,65.544028)
x̄=64.52
sx=0.9964381
n=10
```

- If you enter a value from 1 to 100 for the C-level, it will be changed to the % input mode.
- In the numerical value input mode,  $n$  is a positive integer.

**07 Tint2samp** Finds the confidence interval for the difference of two sample means,  $\mu_1$  and  $\mu_2$ .

**Example**

Use the following two sample data (used for example 04);

List 1 {2.37, 2.51, 2.43, 2.28, 2.46, 2.55, 2.49}

List 2 {2.63, 2.71, 2.56, 2.61, 2.55, 2.68, 2.42, 2.48, 2.51, 2.65},

with the level of confidence of 0.99.

1. Enter the above data in to lists L1 and L2.

2. Press **STAT** **E** **0** **7**.

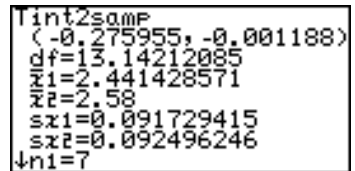
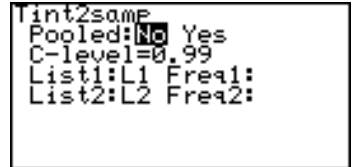
The parameter input screen will appear.



3. Enter the appropriate value in each field.

4. Press **2ndF** **EXE**.

Answers are displayed on the screen, where the numerical value within ( ) indicates the confidence interval for the differences between  $\mu_1$  and  $\mu_2$  when the level of confidence is 99%. In the numerical value input mode, " $n_1$ ", " $n_2$ " are positive integers.



## 08 Ztest1samp

Tests the hypothesis of population mean  $\mu$ .

### Example

The average weight of a newly developed product is known to be 53.4 g and standard deviation ( $\sigma$ ) is 4.5. Judge the validity when the average weight of 20 units is 52.4 g (x).

Set the input method to value input mode

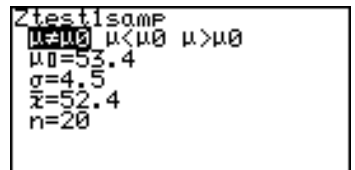
1. Press **MODE** **MODE** **STAT** **E** **1** **7** **ENTER**.

2. Press **STAT** **E** **0** **8**.

The parameter input screen will appear.



3. Set the alternate hypothesis to  $\mu \neq \mu_0$ ,  $\mu < \mu_0$  and  $\mu > \mu_0$  (two-tail test, one-tail test settings). In this case, choose  $\mu \neq \mu_0$  (two-tail test).



- $\mu_0$  indicates the hypothesis mean,  $\sigma$  indicates the population standard deviation,  $\bar{x}$  indicates the sample mean and  $n$  indicates the sample size. (“ $n$ ” is a positive integer.)

4. Enter the appropriate value in each field.

5. Press **2ndF** **EXE**.

Answers will be displayed on the screen, where  $z$  indicates the test statistic and  $p$  indicates the  $p$  value of the test.

```
Ztest1samp
μ≠53.4
z=-0.99380799
p=0.320316355
x̄=52.4
n=20
```

### 09 Ztest2samp Tests the equality of two sample means, $\mu_1$ and $\mu_2$ .

#### Example

Test  $\mu_1 > \mu_2$  where  $\bar{x}_1 = 77.3$ ,  $\sigma_1 = 3.4$ ,  $n_1 = 30$ , and  $\bar{x}_2 = 75.2$ ,  $\sigma_2 = 2.8$ ,  $n_2 = 20$ .

Set the input method to value input mode

1. Press **MODE** **STAT** **E** **1** **7** **ENTER**.

2. Press **STAT** **E** **0** **9**.

The parameter input screen will appear.

3. Enter the appropriate value into each field.

```
Ztest2samp
μ1≠μ2 μ1<μ2 μ1>μ2
σ1=3.4
σ2=2.8
x̄1=77.3
n1=30
x̄2=75.2
n2=20
```

4. Press **2ndF** **EXE**.

Answers will be displayed on the screen.

```
Ztest2samp
μ1>μ2
z=2.381856808
p=0.008612815
x̄1=77.3
x̄2=75.2
n1=30
n2=20
```

**10 Ztest1prop** Tests the success probability  $P_0$  of a population.

**Example**

A coin was tossed 100 times and landed head side up 42 times. Normally, the probability of head facing up is 0.5. Test to see if the coin is fair.

1. Press **STAT** **E** **1** **0**.

The parameter input screen will appear.

- prop is the hypothesis probability. The test will be conducted using hypothesis  $\text{prop} \neq P_0$ .
- x is the number of successes observed and n is the number of trials (where n is a positive integer.)

2. Enter the appropriate value into each field.

```
Ztest1PROP
PROP≠P0 PROP<P0 PROP>P0
P0=0.5
x=42
n=100
```

3. Press **2ndF** **EXE**.  
 $\hat{p}$ : Success probability obtained from the sample data.

```
Ztest1PROP
PROP≠0.5
z=-1.6
p=0.109598583
p̂=0.42
n=100
```

**11 Ztest2prop** Executes a comparative test for two success probabilities, ( $P_1$ ,  $P_2$ ).

**Example**

Test the equality of  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  given the sample data  $n_1 = 50$ ,  $x_1 = 16$  and  $n_2 = 20$ ,  $x_2 = 5$ , where the hypothesis is  $P_1 < P_2$ .

1. Press **STAT** **E** **1** **1**.

The parameter input screen will appear.

2. Enter the appropriate value into each field.

```
Ztest2PROP
P1≠P2 P1<P2 P1>P2
x1=16
n1=50
x2=5
n2=20
```

3. Press **2ndF** **EXE**.

Answers will be displayed on the screen, where  $\hat{P}$  indicates the calculated success rate of the data combined with sample data 1 and 2, and  $\hat{P}_1$  and  $\hat{P}_2$  show the success rates of sample data 1 and 2, respectively.  $n_1$  and  $n_2$  are positive integers.

```
Ztest2PROP
P1<P2
z=0.577350269
P=0.718148569
P=0.3
P1=0.32
P2=0.25
↓n1=50
```

**12 Zint1samp** Finds the confidence interval of a population mean,  $\mu$ .

**Example**

The average weight of a newly developed product is known to be 52.4 g and standard deviation ( $\sigma$ ) is 4.5. Given the average weight of 20 units is 53.4 g ( $\bar{x}$ ), find the confidence interval of the data where the level of confidence (C-level) is 0.95.

Set the input method to value input mode

1. Press **MODE** **MODE** **STAT** **E** **1** **7** **ENTER**.

2. Press **STAT** **E** **1** **2**.

The parameter input screen will appear.

3. Enter the appropriate value into each field.

```
Zint1samp
σ=4.5
C-level=0.95
x̄=53.4
n=20
```

4. Press **2ndF** **EXE**.

Answers will be displayed on the screen, where the numerical value within ( ) indicates the confidence interval with the level of confidence at 0.95, that is, the confidence interval of this sample data with the confidence level of 95% is between 51.427... and 55.372....

C-level indicates the level of confidence and n is a positive integer.

```
Zint1samp
(51.427824,55.372176)
x̄=53.4
n=20
```



**13 Zint2samp** Finds the confidence bound of two sample means  $\mu_1$  and  $\mu_2$ .

**Example**

Find the confidence interval of  $\mu_1$  and  $\mu_2$  of sample data with the confidence level of 0.9, where  $\bar{x}_1 = 77.3$ ,  $\sigma_1 = 3.4$ ,  $n_1 = 30$  and  $\bar{x}_2 = 75.2$ ,  $\sigma_2 = 2.8$ ,  $n_2 = 20$  ( $\bar{x}_1$  and  $\bar{x}_2$  indicate sample means of two data.)

Set the input method to value input mode

1. Press  $\left[ \begin{smallmatrix} \square & \square \\ \square & \square \end{smallmatrix} \right]$   $\left[ \text{STAT} \right]$   $\left[ \text{E} \right]$   $\left[ 1 \right]$   $\left[ 7 \right]$   $\left[ \text{ENTER} \right]$ .

2. Press  $\left[ \text{STAT} \right]$   $\left[ \text{E} \right]$   $\left[ 1 \right]$   $\left[ 3 \right]$ .

Parameter input screen will appear.

3. Enter the appropriate value into each field.

```
Zint2samp
σ1=3.4
σ2=2.8
C-level=0.9
x̄1=77.3
n1=30
x̄2=75.2
n2=20
```

4. Press  $\left[ 2\text{ndF} \right]$   $\left[ \text{EXE} \right]$ .

Answers will be displayed on the screen, where the numeric value within ( ) indicates the confidence interval of  $\mu_1$  and  $\mu_2$  at a confidence level of 90%.

```
Zint2samp
(0.64979 , 3.55021 )
x̄1=77.3
x̄2=75.2
n1=30
n2=20
```

\*  $n_1$  and  $n_2$  are positive integers.

**14 Zint1prop** Finds the confidence interval of the success probability of a population from the success probability obtained from sample data collected from a population.

**Example**

A coin was tossed 100 times and landed head side up 42 times. Normally, the probability of head facing up is 0.5. Find the confidence interval of the success probability at a confidence level of 0.95.

1. Press  $\left[ \text{STAT} \right]$   $\left[ \text{E} \right]$   $\left[ 1 \right]$   $\left[ 4 \right]$ .

The parameter input screen will appear.

2. Enter the appropriate value into each field.

```
Zint1Prop
C-level=0.95
x=42
n=100
```

3. Press  .

Answers will be displayed on the screen, where the numerical value within ( ) indicates the confidence interval of the success probability at a confidence level of 95%.

```
Zint1Prop
(0.3232643,0.5167357)
p=0.42
n=100
```

\*  $n$  is a positive integer.

### 15 Zint2prop

Finds the confidence interval of the difference ( $P_1 - P_2$ ) of the success probability obtained from the two sets of sample data collected from two different populations.

#### Example

Find the confidence interval of the success probability ( $P_1, P_2$ ) at a confidence level of 0.9 for the two sets of sample data  $n_1 = 50$ ,  $x_1 = 16$  and  $n_2 = 20$ ,  $x_2 = 5$ .

1. Press    .

The parameter input screen will appear.

2. Enter the appropriate value into each field.

```
Zint2Prop
C-level=0.9
x1=16
n1=50
x2=5
n2=20
```

3. Press  .

4. Answers will be displayed on the screen, where the numerical value within ( ) indicates the confidence interval of the success probability  $P_1 - P_2$  at a confidence level of 90%.

```
Zint2Prop
(-0.122715,0.2627148)
p1=0.32
p2=0.25
n1=50
n2=20
```

\*  $n_1$  and  $n_2$  are positive integers.

## 7. Distribution functions

The calculator has distribution features to find statistical calculations.

To enter the distribution menu,

1. Press **STAT** **F** (**F DISTRI**).

The distribution menu will appear.

2. There are 15 options in the distribution menu. Press

**▶** to navigate between pages, and press **▲** or **▼** to scroll the window.



3. Press **ENTER** to select the function.
4. Input the specified values.
5. Press **ENTER** to solve.

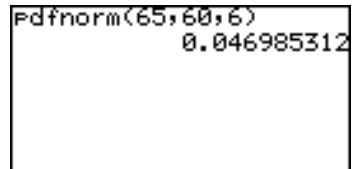
### 01 pdfnorm( **pdfnorm(value [, mean, standard deviation])**

Finds the probability density of the specified value  $x$  for the normal distribution  $N(\mu, \sigma_2)$ . A list cannot be used.

\* When mean ( $\mu$ ) and standard deviation ( $\sigma$ ) are omitted,  $\mu = 0$  and  $\sigma = 1$  are applied.

#### Example

Find the nominal distribution probability density for  $x = 65$  when the normal distribution of the test score averages is 60 with a standard deviation of 6.



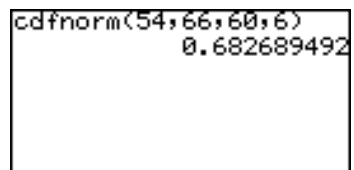
### 02 cdfnorm( **cdfnorm(lower limit, upper limit [, mean, standard deviation])**

Calculates the normal distribution probability of a specified range  $x$  for the normal distribution  $N(\mu, \sigma^2)$ . A list cannot be used.

\* When mean ( $\mu$ ) and standard deviation ( $\sigma$ ) are omitted,  $\mu = 0$  and  $\sigma = 1$  are applied.

#### Example

Calculate the probability of range  $x = 54$  to 66 in the above sample.



**03 InvNorm( *InvNorm(probability [, mean, standard deviation])***

Finds the value of  $x$  of a given normal distribution probability. A list cannot be used.

- \* When mean ( $\mu$ ) and standard deviation ( $\sigma$ ) are omitted,  $\mu = 0$  and  $\sigma = 1$  are applied.

**Example**

Find the value of  $x$  for the probability of 0.8 in the above sample.

```
InvNorm(0.8,60,6)
65.0497274
```

**04 pdfT( *pdfT(value, degree of freedom)***

Finds the probability density of a specified value  $x$  for the T distribution with  $n$  degrees of freedom. A list cannot be used.

Limitations:

Degree of freedom  $\leq 140$

- Degrees of freedom is a positive real number.  
If decimal values are used for the degrees of freedom, the calculator uses the closest integer of the given degree of freedom.
- An error may occur when an extremely large number is entered for degree of freedom.

**Example**

Find the probability density of the T distribution with 9 degrees of freedom when  $x = 2.5$ .

```
PdfT(2.5,9)
0.02778012
```

**05 cdfT( cdfT(lower limit, upper limit, degree of freedom)**

Finds the T distribution probability within the specified range of x for the T distribution with n degrees of freedom. A list cannot be used.

Limitations:

Degree of freedom  $\leq 670$

- Degrees of freedom is a positive real number.

**Example**

Find the probability of range X = 0.5 to 3.2 for T distribution with 9 degrees of freedom.

```
cdfT(0.5,3.2,9)
0.309119998
```

**06 pdf $\chi^2$ ( pdf $\chi^2$ (value, degree of freedom)**

Finds the probability density of a specified value x for the  $\chi^2$  distribution with n degrees of freedom. A list cannot be used.

Limitations:

Degree of freedom  $\leq 141$

- Degree of freedom is a positive real number.

**Example**

Find the probability density of  $\chi^2$  distribution with 15 degrees of freedom when x = 6.5.

```
PdfX2(6.5,15)
0.022010097
```

**07 cdf $\chi^2$ ( cdf $\chi^2$ (lower limit, upper limit, degree of freedom)**

Finds the  $\chi^2$  distribution probability of a specified range of x for the  $\chi^2$  distribution with n degrees of freedom. A list cannot be used.

- Degree of freedom is a positive real number.

**Example**

Find the probability of range x = 3 to 15 for the  $\chi^2$  distribution with 10 degrees of freedom.

```
cdfX2(3,15,10)
0.849362207
```

**08 pdfF( pdfF(*value, degree of freedom of numerator, degree of freedom of denominator*)**

Finds the probability density of a specified value  $x$  for the F distribution that possesses two independent degrees of freedom,  $m$  and  $n$ . A list cannot be used.

Limitations: Degree of freedom  $\leq 70$

- Degree of freedom is a positive real number.
- An error may occur when an extremely large number is entered for degrees of freedom.

**Example**

Find the probability density for the F distribution generated with degrees of freedom 15 and 10 when  $x = 3$ .

```
PdfF(3,15,10)
0.044804194
```

**09 cdfF( cdfF(*lower limit, upper limit, degree of freedom of numerator, degree of freedom of denominator*)**

Finds the F distribution probability of a specified range  $x$  for the F distribution with two independent degrees of freedom,  $m$  and  $n$ . A list cannot be used.

Limitations:

Degree of freedom  $\leq 670$

- Degree of freedom is a positive real number.
- An error may occur when an extremely large number is entered for degree of freedom.

**Example**

Find the probability of the range  $x = 0$  to 2.5 for the F distribution generated with degrees of freedom 15 and 10.

```
cdfF(0,2.5,15,10)
0.926291613
```

**10 pdfbin( pdfbin(*trial number, success probability* [, *success number*]))**  
 Finds the probability density of a specified value  $x$  for the binomial distribution. A list cannot be used except for success numbers.

When the success number is not specified, the calculation is executed by entering values from 0 to the trial number and displays the list.  
 Limitations:

Success probability is  $0 \leq p \leq 1$ .

**Example**

Find the probability density for 15 trials with  $x = 7$ , for the binomial distribution with success probability of 30%.

```
Pdfbin(15,0.3,7)
0.081130033
```

**11 cdfbin( cdfbin(*trial number, success probability* [, *success number*]))**  
 Finds the probability of a specified range  $x$  for the binomial distribution. A list cannot be used except for success numbers.

When the success number is not specified, the calculation is executed by entering values from 0 to the trial number and displays the list.

**Example**

Find the probability of range up to  $x = 7$  for the F distribution generated with degrees of freedom 15 and 10.

```
cdfbin(15,0.3,7)
0.949987459
```

**12 pdfpoi( pdfpoi(*mean, value*))**  
 Finds the probability density of a specified value  $x$  for a Poisson distribution of mean  $\mu$ .

Limitations: Mean of Poisson distribution  $\leq 230$

**Example**

Find the probability density of  $x = 4$ , for the mean of a Poisson distribution of 3.6.

```
PdfPoi(3.6,4)
0.191222339
```

**13 cdfpoi(   cdfpoi(*mean, value*)**

Finds the probability of a specified range  $x$  for a Poisson distribution of mean  $\mu$ .

**Example**

Find the probability within the range up to  $x = 4$ .

```
cdfPoi(3.6,4)
0.706438449
```

**14 pdfgeo(   pdfgeo(*success probability, value*)**

Finds the probability density of a specified value  $x$  for the geometric distribution.

Limitations:

Success probability is  $0 \leq p \leq 1$ .

**Example**

Find the probability density of a geometric distribution of success at the 26th time with success probability of 5.6%.

```
Pdfgeo(0.056,26)
0.013258301
```

**15 cdfgeo(   cdfgeo(*success probability, value*)**

Finds the probability of a specified range of  $x$  for the geometric distribution.

Limitations:

Success probability is  $0 \leq p \leq 1$

**Example**

Find the probability for the range up to  $x = 26$  with success probability of 5.6%.

```
cdfgeo(0.056,26)
0.77650292
```



# Chapter 11

## Financial Features

The financial calculation features include capabilities for compound interest calculations.

Press **2ndF** **FINANCE**.

The financial menu screen will appear.

- Specifies the TVM-SOLVER mode.
- Selects a financial calculation function
- Specifies payment due (to pay at the beginning or end of period)
- Determines individual settings (in TVM-SOLVER mode)

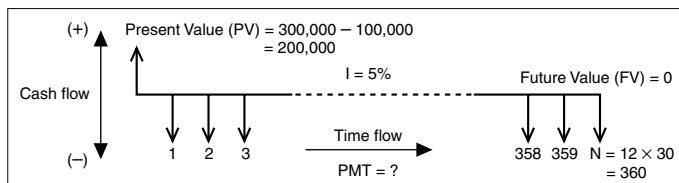
### 1. Try it! 1

You plan to purchase a house for a price of \$300,000. The down payment is \$100,000. Calculate the monthly payments for a 30-year loan at an annual interest rate of 5% for the remaining \$200,000.



**Draw a cash flow diagram on paper**

1. Draw the following cash flow diagram to simplify the problem.



- A horizontal line indicates a time flow (left to right) divided into even sections — months in this case. Each section indicates a compound period and the total number of sections indicates the total number of periods for payment.

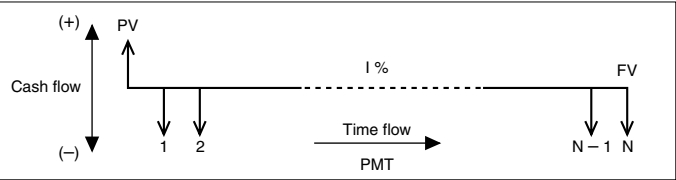
- Vertical arrows along the horizontal line indicate the cash flow. An UP arrow indicates inflow (+) and a DOWN arrow indicates outflow (-).

- The calculator considers the cash inflow for each period is constant. (Even payment.)

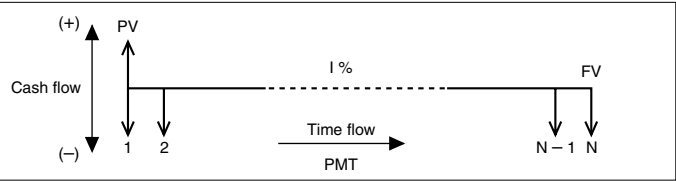
2. Determine the time each payment is due.

For deposits and loan payments, the time each payment is due (paid at the beginning or the end of the period) makes for a different cash flow diagram.

**Payment due at the end of the period**



**Payment due at the beginning of the period**



In this case payment is due at the end of the period.

3. Determine the inflow and outflow and place the present value (PV = \$200,000) on the diagram.

We can consider the present value (PV) as a loan and thus inflow (revenue) from the customer's point of view. So, place the PV at the top left end of the diagram. We also can consider the principal interest total (Future value) as outflow (payment). Draw a vertical line with a DOWN arrow on the top of the diagram.

4. Complete the diagram with interest (I%), number of payment periods (N), future value (FV), and other required numbers.

## Starting the calculation

## Setting the payment due time

5. Press **2ndF** **FINANCE**.

6. Press **C** (**C PERIOD**).

7. Press **1** (**1 PmtEnd**) and press **ENTER**.

Payment due time is now set to the end of the period.



## Enter the value using the SOLVER function

8. Press **2ndF** **FINANCE**.

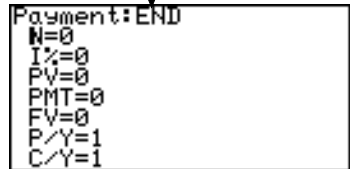
9. Press **A** **ENTER**.

10. The following TVM-SOLVER screen will appear.

The payment due time is set to the end of the period.

The payment due time is set to the end of period.

Payment due settings ▶  
 Number of payment periods ▶  
 Interest ▶  
 Present value (principal sum) ▶  
 Payment or received amount ▶  
 Future value (principal interest total) ▶  
 Number of payments per year ▶  
 Cumulative interest per year ▶



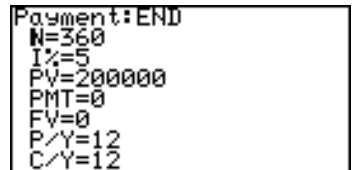
11. Input 360 for N (number of payment periods) and press **ENTER**.

The cursor moves to "I%".

12. Input 5 for I% (annual interest) and press **ENTER**.

13. Input 200000 for PV (present value) and press **ENTER**.

14. Press **ENTER**.



Since the payment amount is to be calculated from the other values, no value must be entered for PMT (payment or received amount).

15. Press **ENTER** again.

Since FV (future value) is "0" at the end, no value must be entered for FV.

16. Press 12 for P/Y (number of payments per year) and press **ENTER**.

17. Press **ENTER**.

Usually C/Y (cumulative interest per year) is the same value as P/Y. If not, enter the value instead.

18. Press **▲** 3 times to move the cursor to PMT (payment amount).

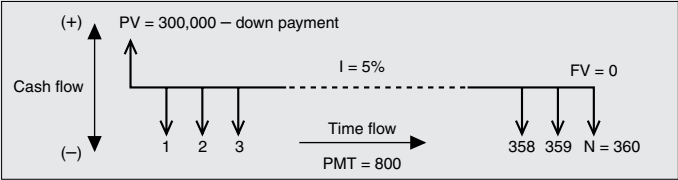
19. Press **2ndF** **EXE**.

The result will appear as follows.

20. Pa

# Try it! 2

If the monthly payments in the first example is limit to a fixed \$800, how much must be the present value (PV) and the required amount of down payment.



**Set the TAB and FSE (2 and FIX respectively)**

1. Press **2ndF** **SETUP** **C** **2** **D** **2**  
TAB is set to 2 and FSE is set to FIX.

2. Press **CL** **2ndF** **FINANCE** **A** and **ENTER**.

The previous TVM-SOLVER screen will appear with the cursor flashing on N.

```
Payment:END
N=360.00
I%=5.00
PV=200000.00
PMT=-1073.64
FV=0.00
P/Y=12.00
C/Y=12.00
```

3. Press **▼** three times to move the cursor to PMT.
4. Press **(-)** 800 and **ENTER**.  
Be sure to enter the minus sign to indicate payment.
5. Move the cursor to PV.
6. Press **2ndF** **EXE**.

```
Payment:END
N=360.00
I%=5.00
PV=0.00
PMT=-800.00
FV=0.00
P/Y=12.00
C/Y=12.00
```

7. PV will change to 149025.29
  - This indicates that the total amount over 30 years will be \$149,025.29 if the maximum monthly payment is limited to \$800.

```
Payment:END
N=360.00
I%=5.00
*PV=149025.29
PMT=-800.00
FV=0.00
P/Y=12.00
C/Y=12.00
```

- So, the required amount of down payment is  
 $\$300,000 - \$149,025.29 = \$150,974.71$ .

Using the TVM-SOLVER screen, you can obtain various results by inputting the known variables and then moving the cursor to the unknown variable and pressing **2ndF** **EXE**. The value where the cursor pointer is placed will be calculated from the known variables.

### Example

Compare the principal interest total when accumulating an interest of 2.18% monthly on \$100 for 5 years with payment due at the beginning of the period and at the end of the period.

#### 1. Payment due at the beginning of the period

1. Press **2ndF** **FINANCE** **C** **2** and press **ENTER**.
2. Press **2ndF** **FINANCE** **A** **ENTER**.

Payment due is now set to the beginning of the period.

3. Enter the values.
4. Move the cursor to FV and press **2ndF** **EXE**.

```
Payment: BEGIN
N=60.00
I%=2.18
PV=0.00
PMT=-100.00
*FV=6344.65
P/Y=12.00
C/Y=12.00
```

#### 2. Payment due at the end of the period.

1. Press **2ndF** **FINANCE** **C** **1** and press **ENTER**.
2. Press **2ndF** **FINANCE** **A** **ENTER**.

Payment due is now set to the beginning of the period.

3. Enter the values.
4. Move the cursor to FV and press **2ndF** **EXE**.

```
Payment: END
N=60.00
I%=2.18
PV=0.00
PMT=-100.00
*FV=6333.14
P/Y=12.00
C/Y=12.00
```

## 2. CALC functions

Press **2ndF** **FINANCE** **B** to access the **CALC** functions.

The **CALC** functions 01 to 05 calculate any of the following variables from the other variables. (The same calculations are possible as the **SOLVER** functions.)

N: Number of payment periods  
 I%: Interest  
 PV: Present value (principal sum)  
 PMT: Payment or received amount  
 FV: Future value (principal interest total)  
 P/Y: Number of payments per year  
 C/Y: Cumulative interest per year



- The contents calculated on the calculation screen do not affect the variable values in the TVM-SOLVER.

**01 slv\_pmt**    **slv\_pmt** [(N, I%, PV, FV, P/Y, C/Y)]

Calculates monthly payment (PMT)

**02 slv\_I%**    **slv\_I%** [(N, PV, PMT, FV, P/Y, C/Y)]

Calculates annual interest

**03 slv\_PV**    **slv\_PV** [(N, I%, PMT, FV, P/Y, C/Y)]

Calculates present value (PV)

**04 slv\_N**    **slv\_N** [(I%, PV, PMT, FV, P/Y, C/Y)]

Calculates the number of payment periods (N)

**05 slv\_FV**    **slv\_FV** [(N, I%, PV, PMT, P/Y, C/Y)]

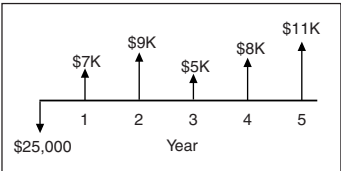
Calculates future value (FV)

**06 Npv ( Npv (Interest rate, initial investment, list of following collected investment [, frequency list])**

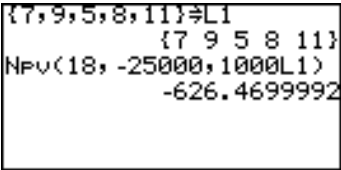
Calculates the net present value and evaluates the validity of the investment. You can enter unequal cash flows in the list of following collected investment.

**Example**

The initial investment is \$25,000 planning to achieve the profits each year as shown on the right, Evaluate whether annual revenue of 18% is achieved.



\* You can execute the calculation by using a list or a frequency list calculation.



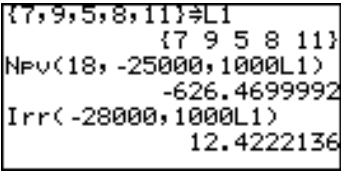
The result indicates that annual revenue of 18% cannot be secured.

**07 Irr ( Irr (initial investment, list of following collected investment [, frequency list] [, assumed revenue rate])**

Calculates the investment revenue rate where the net present value is 0.

**Example**

If the investment for the sales plan in the previous example is \$28,000, how much is the investment revenue rate?



- 12.42 is obtained as the answer, thus, the investment revenue rate for the above condition is 12.42%.
- \* In the previous example, revenues following the investment value (input using minus sign) were assumed to be positive. However, when the assumed revenue is set to minus (in other words, more than two inverse symbols), the assumed revenue rate must be entered at the end. Otherwise an error may occur.



The following CALC functions, **08 Bal**, **09  $\Sigma$ Prn** and **10  $\Sigma$ Int** require the values of I%, PV and PMT variables. Enter the values beforehand in the TVM-SOLVER function.

```
Payment:END
N=360
I%=5
PV=200000
PMT=-1073.643246
FV=0
P/Y=12
C/Y=12
```

### Example using the 08 and 10 calculations

You plan to purchase a house for the price of \$300,000. The down payment is \$100,000. Calculate the monthly payments for a 30-year loan at an annual interest rate of 5% for the remaining \$200,000.

#### 08 Bal ( **Bal (number of payments [, decimal place to round])**

Calculates loan balance.

Calculate the loan balance after 15 years (180 months).

```
Bal(180)
135767.8173
```

#### 09 $\Sigma$ Prn ( **$\Sigma$ Prn (initial number of payments, end number of payments [, decimal place to round])**

Calculates the principal amount of the total payments.

Compare the principal amount of the total payments after 5 (1 to 60 months) and 10 years (61 to 120 months).

```
 $\Sigma$ Prn(1,60)
-16342.53583
 $\Sigma$ Prn(61,120)
-20973.33519
```

#### 10 $\Sigma$ Int ( **$\Sigma$ Int (Initial number of payments, end number of payments [, decimal place to round])**

Calculates the sum of the interest on the payments.

Compare the sum of the interest on the payment sum after 5 years and 10 years.

```
 $\Sigma$ Int(1,60)
-48076.05893
 $\Sigma$ Int(61,120)
-43445.25957
```

### Conversion functions

**11 →Apr ( →Apr (*effective interest rate, number of settlements*)**

Converts effective interest rate to nominal interest rate

#### **Example**

If the effective interest rate is

12.55%, how much is the

nominal interest rate for the

quarterly compound interest? If

the monthly compound interest

rate is 10.5%, how much is the

nominal interest rate?

**11**

### 3. VARS Menu

The VARS menu consist of a list of the variables used for the TVM-SOLVER functions.

- The VARS menu can be used to enter values in the sub-menu within the Finance menu.

1. Press **2ndF** **FINANCE** **D**.
2. The VARS sub-menu will appear.
3. Select the appropriate variable to use.



The variables in the VARS sub-menu are the same as those of the TVM-SOLVER feature.

**How to recall the content of N**

1. Press **2ndF** **FINANCE** **D** **1** **ENTER**.



**How to recall the content of I%**

2. Press **2ndF** **FINANCE** **D** **2** **ENTER**.

**How to recall the content of PV**

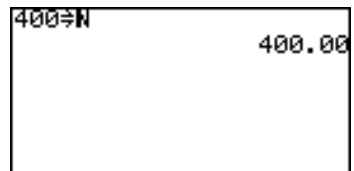
3. Press **2ndF** **FINANCE** **D** **3** **ENTER**.

- Each variable of the TVM-SOLVER can be recalled and then reentered.

**How to reenter the value**

Reenter 400 for N instead of 360

1. Press 400 **STO**.
2. Press **2ndF** **FINANCE** **D** **1** **ENTER**.



# Chapter 12

## The SOLVER Feature

The SOLVER feature is one of the calculator’s most powerful and distinctive features, and helps you solve math problems with various analysis methods. Using this feature, problems from linear equations to complex formulas can be solved with ease.

To access the SOLVER feature, press **2ndF** **SOLVER**; to exit, press **2ndF** **MODE**.

- Note:**
- The SOLVER feature is not available in the Basic mode.
  - The SOLVER feature shares variables with other calculator features. These variables can be called up or defined within the SOLVER feature OR any other features. For example, solving/defining a value of “A” within the SOLVER feature will also change the global value of “A”.

### 1. Three Analysis Methods: Equation, Newton, and Graphic

To switch your preferred analysis style:

1. Go into the SOLVER menu by pressing **2ndF** **SOLVER** WITHIN the SOLVER window. The SOLVER menu appears with four menu items.
2. While **A METHOD** item is selected on the left, select your preferred method by pressing **1**, **2**, or **3**.



#### Equation method

The **Equation method** is useful when there is only one unknown variable. For example, if you know the values of B and C for an expression “ $A + B = C$ ”, use the Equation method.

#### Example

Determine the value of “C” in “ $A = 2B^2 + 4C$ ”, when  $A = 4$ , and  $B = 5$ .

1. Enter SOLVER by pressing  $\boxed{2\text{ndF}} \boxed{\text{SOLVER}}$ . The word SOLVER will flash on the screen, indicating that you are now in the SOLVER feature mode.

2. Enter the equation " $A = 2B^2 + 4C$ ".

Press  $\boxed{\text{ALPHA}} \boxed{A} \boxed{\text{ALPHA}} \boxed{=} \boxed{2} \boxed{\text{ALPHA}} \boxed{B} \boxed{x^2} \boxed{+} \boxed{4} \boxed{\text{ALPHA}} \boxed{C}$ .

```
Solver:Equation
A=7
B=4
C=57
```

3. Press  $\boxed{\text{ENTER}}$ .

The screen above right appears, indicating that there are 3 variables to be assigned.

**Note:** If values were assigned to those variables prior to this operation, then the previously set values will be shown here. For example, "C = 57" may show up in this window; this simply indicates the value of "C" was previously set to "57".

```
Solver:Equation
A=4
B=5
C=57
```

4. Enter "4" for variable "A", and "5" for variable "B".

Press  $4 \boxed{\text{ENTER}} 5 \boxed{\text{ENTER}}$ .

5. When the two known values have been specified, make sure that the cursor is at the value yet to be determined (in this case, the value of "C").

6. Press  $\boxed{2\text{ndF}} \boxed{\text{EXE}}$  to execute the SOLVER. The value of "C" will be obtained.

```
Equation solver
C=-11.5
```

\* After the solution has been found, press  $\boxed{\text{CL}}$  to return to the variable in ut screen. You may change the numeric values for the variables and select another unknown variable to solve.

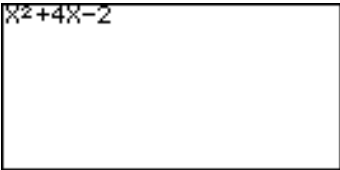
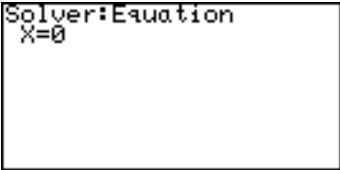
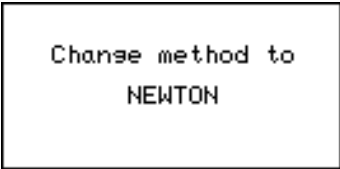
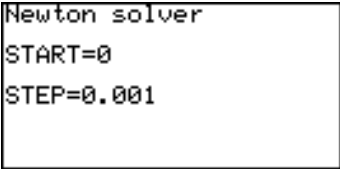
\* To edit the equation, press  $\boxed{\text{CL}}$  on the variable in ut screen. The equation in ut screen allows you to correct or edit the previously in ut equation.

## Newton's method

**Newton's method** is a technique of finding approximate solutions to a mathematical problem via calculus, when conventional algebraic techniques just cannot work. If the Equation method fails, the calculator will automatically switch to Newton's method.

### Example

Solve " $X^2 + 4X - 2 = 0$ ".

1. Enter SOLVER by pressing  $\boxed{2\text{ndF}} \boxed{\text{SOLVER}}$ . If you have items left on the screen, clear the entries by pressing the  $\boxed{\text{CL}}$  key several times.
2. Enter " $X^2 + 4X - 2$ ". When the expression is entered as a non-equation format, then " $=0$ " is automatically assumed at the end. When done, press  $\boxed{\text{ENTER}}$ .
 
3. The next screen indicates the variable "X" and its previously set value. This value will be assumed as the starting point of the calculation segments, and the Newton SOLVER will find the closest approximation to the starting point. Enter "0", and press  $\boxed{\text{ENTER}}$ .
 
4. Now, press  $\boxed{2\text{ndF}} \boxed{\text{EXE}}$  to execute the SOLVER. Since this cannot be solved using the Equation method, the calculator automatically switches analysis to Newton's method.
 
5. The next window confirms the starting point of the analysis (set to " $X = 0$ " from step #3), and the size of each step (default is set to "0.001"). Press  $\boxed{2\text{ndF}} \boxed{\text{EXE}}$ .
 

6. The following window shows the approximate value of  $X$  (0.449489742), the right side value of the equation (assumed as "0", at step #2), the left side value (which the entered expression results to this value when the value  $X$  is entered), and the difference between the left and the right side.

```
Newton solver
X=0.449489742
RIGHT=0
LEFT =8.33E-11
L-R =8.33E-11
```

7. Since the L-R difference above indicates a margin of error, try entering smaller steps. Press **CL** to go back to step #3. Enter the value of  $X$ , then press **2ndF** **EXE** to execute the SOLVER again. When the next window appears, try entering smaller step value ("0.00001", for example).

```
Newton solver
START=0
STEP=0.00001
```

8. Press **ENTER** to register the step value change, then **2ndF** **EXE**. Although the value of  $X$  appears to be unchanged, the margin of error will have become small enough ("0", in this example), to be as close to zero as possible.

```
Newton solver
X=0.449489742
RIGHT=0
LEFT =0
L-R =0
```

**Note:** As you may well know, there may be more than one solution to the equation. To obtain the value of the other solutions, set the starting point of Newton's method lower ("-10", for example) or execute the SOLVER again with the current solution as a starting point.

The **Graphic method** is another way of approximating solutions, using graphical representations. This method is particularly useful when finding more than one solution on a graph axis.

### Example

Obtain values for " $Y = X^3 - 3X^2 + 1$ ", when  $Y = 0$ .

1. Press  $\boxed{2\text{ndF}} \boxed{\text{SOLVER}}$  to enter SOLVER. Clear screen entries by pressing  $\boxed{\text{CL}}$  several times.
2. Enter " $Y = X^3 - 3X^2 + 1$ " into the initial window, and press  $\boxed{\text{ENTER}}$ .
3. In the next window, set the Y value as "0", and press  $\boxed{\text{ENTER}}$ . The right side value of the equation is now set.

**Note:** Unlike in the Newton's method, the X value will not be assumed as the starting point for the Graphic method.

4. Before proceeding further, you will need to set the SOLVER to the Graphic method. Press  $\boxed{2\text{ndF}} \boxed{\text{SOLVER}}$  to call up the SOLVER menu, and press  $\boxed{\text{A}}$  (for "A METHOD"), then  $\boxed{3}$  (for "3 Graphic"). The Graphic method is now set.
5. Press  $\boxed{2\text{ndF}} \boxed{\text{EXE}}$  to proceed.
6. Next in the following window, specify the range of analysis that will incorporate all possible solution. In this example, we will set the beginning point at "-1", and the end point at "3". Press  $\boxed{\text{ENTER}}$  at each variable entry.

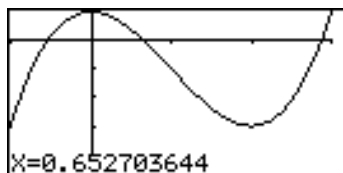


**Note:** The analysis will be limited to the range specified; a solution outside of the analysis range will not be detected. If no crossing point is found in the range, then a message “No solution found” will show at the bottom of the screen.

7. Pressing  $\boxed{2\text{ndF}} \boxed{\text{EXE}}$  at this point will engage the analysis, as well as the graphical representation of the equation. Note that while the cursor flashes at the upper right corners of the screen, the calculator is busy processing tasks.

8. When the processing is complete, you will get the first value of X (the smallest), with a flashing star on the graph at the crossing point.

To obtain the next X value, press  $\boxed{2\text{ndF}} \boxed{\text{CALC}}$ .

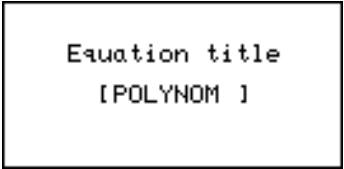


**Note:** To enlarge a part of graph after the solution has been found, you may use the ZOOM Box function. Press  $\boxed{\text{ZOOM}}$  and use the cursor for defining the box area.

## 2. Saving/Renaming Equations for Later Use

The expressions you have entered in the SOLVER can be named and stored:

1. Go to the SOLVER menu by pressing  .
2. Press  to select the **SAVE** menu, and press .
3. When the next screen appears, ALPHA LOCK mode is automatically set and the cursor is changed to "A", indicating that all alphabet characters can be entered.



To enter numbers, press .

The equation name should consist of 8 characters/numbers or less.

4. When done, press . The screen goes back to the SOLVER function screen.

Saved SOLVER expressions can also be renamed:

1. Go to the SOLVER menu, and press  to select the **RENAME** sub-menu.
2. A list of saved equation names appears in the sub-menu. Select the equation name you wish to change. For example, press   to select the first item of the list.



3. When renaming is complete, press  to save the change. The screen goes back to the SOLVER function screen.

### 3. Recalling a Previously Saved Equation

To recall a stored SOLVER equation:

1. Go to the SOLVER menu, and press  to select the **B EQTN** sub-menu.



2. A list of saved equation names appears in the sub-menu. Select the equation you wish to call back.
3. Press . The stored equation is called back.

**Note:** Any changes unsaved prior to recalling will be lost. Also be aware that any changes to the recalled equation will not be retained unless saved manually.

T  
of  
\*  
r  
Alr  
he  
Ple

D  
di

Creating a new  
program

# tures

c processing of a  
ced mode. In th  
in programs  
to (with Lal  
ming.



AEXEC  
EDIT  
CNEW



2. Press **C** **ENTER**.

A new program window will open.



3. Input the program name (HELLO) on the top line of the screen.

Up to 8 characters can be used for the title.

4. Press **ENTER**.

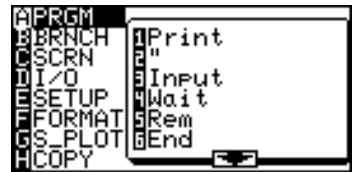
5. The cursor will move to the program input field just under the title.

### Starting programming

6. Press **PRGM**.

The program menu will open.

The commands and other statements are preinstalled in the calculator.



Do not directly type in commands using the Alphabetical mode, select each command from the program menu.

**Note:** Press **2ndF** **CATALOG**, and you can access all the available commands at once.

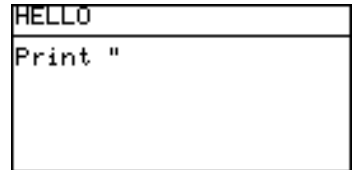
### Entering a command

7. Select **A** **1**.

8. Press **PRGM**.

9. Select **A** **2**.

The characters following a double quotation mark can be manipulated as text. No double quotation mark is required to close the text.

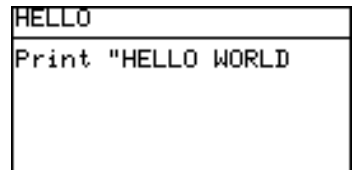


### Entering the alphabetical input lock mode

10. Press **2ndF** **A-LOCK** to enter the alphabetic lock mode.

11. Type HELLO WORLD.

Up to 160 alphanumeric characters can be input per line. (Strings of up to 158 characters maximum can be entered per line excluding commands, because each command is regarded as a single character.)



When a line exceeds the width of the screen, the display will shift to the left.

### Store the program line by line

12. Press **ENTER**.

The cursor will move to the next line and the data input will be stored.

Store the program line by line by pressing **ENTER**, **▲** or **▼**.

13. Press **2ndF** **QUIT** to exit the program edit screen.

### Execute the program

14. Press **PRGM** **A**.

A list of stored programs will appear.

15. Press **0** **1** to execute the program 01 “HELLO”.



## 2. Programming Hints

### Editing the program

Press **PRGM** **B** and then the appropriate numbers to open the stored program.

### Adding commands, strings or command lines to the program

Press **2ndF** **INS** to enter the insert type mode.

Press **ENTER** to go to the next line. Be sure to press **2ndF** **INS** again to turn off the insert type mode and return to type over mode.

Press **ENTER** twice to insert a blank line.

### Entering alphabetical characters (uppercase only)

Press **ALPHA** to enter characters. Press **2ndF** **A-LOCK** to use a ALPHA-LOCK mode to input a series of alphabetical characters.

### Inputting commands

In general, only a single command can be input per line.

<b>Storing a program line by line</b>	After pressing <b>ENTER</b> , <b>▼</b> or <b>▲</b> , the line will be stored in memory. Otherwise, it is not stored. Be sure to store the all lines by pressing <b>ENTER</b> ( <b>▲</b> or <b>▼</b> ) before quitting editing (pressing <b>2ndF</b> <b>QUIT</b> ).
<b>Blank line</b>	Blank lines are ignored during execution. You can include blank lines to gain better readability.
<b>Deleting a line</b>	Move the cursor to the line you wish to delete and press <b>CL</b> .
<b>Deleting command or strings</b>	Move the cursor to on or after the letter you wish to delete and press <b>DEL</b> or <b>BS</b> , respectively.
<b>Deleting an entire program</b>	Press <b>2ndF</b> <b>OPTION</b> and use <b>C DEL</b> . (See Chapter 14 <b>OPTION Menu</b> , page 224).
<b>Copying a line to another location</b>	Press <b>PRGM</b> <b>H</b> in the program edit mode. (See page 216 for details)
<b>Changing the program name</b>	Press <b>▲</b> to move the cursor to the program name field. Enter the new name and press <b>ENTER</b> or <b>▼</b> .
<b>Re-executing the program</b>	Pressing <b>ENTER</b> again after execution of the program completes.
<b>Break the execution process</b>	Press <b>ON</b> or <b>2ndF</b> <b>QUIT</b> to break the execution process.

## 3. Variables

- Single letters (uppercase letter from A to Z and  $\theta$ ) can be used as variables.
- Defined once in one program, a variable is set as a global variable across all other stored programs unless redefined.

Hence results calculated in one program can be used by another.

- Only value (numbers) can be set as variables.
- Strings cannot be set as variables.

### Setting a variable

Use **[STO]** to input a specific value or the value of formula into the variable. Do not use = (comparison operands) to set the values into variable.

**5 → X** The variable X is set to the value 5.

**MX + B → Y** The variable Y is set to the value of formula MX + B.

## 4. Operands

- Almost all the calculation operands can be used in a program.
- Input an operand directly from the keys (+, −, ×, ÷, sin, cos, log and others) or using MATH, STAT, LIST, MATRIX and other menus.

### Comparison operands

- The calculator has 6 comparison operands.
- Press **[MATH]** **[F]** and select an appropriate comparison operand.



= Equal	≠ Not equal
> Greater than	≥ Greater than or equal
< Less than	≤ Less than or equal



## 5. Programming commands

- Print, Input, Wait, Rem, End and other commands can be used in a program.

Screen settings, data input/output, graph settings and others can be controlled from a program.

- Press **PRGM** in the program edit mode to input the command.

### A PRGM menu **PRGM** **A**

#### 1 Print **Print variable**

##### **Print “character strings [“]**

Displays the value of the variable on the screen.

The display format may vary according to the SET UP menu settings.

Character strings displayed by the print command will break at the edge of the screen.

#### 2 “ **command “ strings**

Characters enclosed by double-quote marks are considered to be strings.

The closing double-quote can be omitted when it would appear at the end of a line.

#### 3 Input **Input [“prompt strings”,] variable**

Enables the user to input a value (list, etc.) for the specified variable during execution. A message “variable = ?” or “prompt strings?” will appear on the screen while the calculator waits for data input.

Prompt strings include alphabetical words, numbers, and other character strings that can be entered by keys and menus.

```
GETVAR
Input "ENTER VALUE=",A
```

```
GETVAR
ENTER VALUE=
4                                     Done
```

**4 Wait    Wait [*natural number* (1 to 255)]**

Interrupts execution for the (natural number) of seconds. If no value is specified, interruption continues until any key is pressed.

```
WAITPRG
Print "BELATED
Wait 10
Print "HELLO TO YOU
```

- A symbol will flash at the upper right corner of the screen during the wait.
- This command can be used for displaying intermediate results or other information.

**5 Rem    Rem *comments***

Comments start with Rem and extend to the end of the line.

These lines are ignored at execution.

Comments should be entered as notes for future reference, though it should be noted that they do occupy some memory space.

**6 End    End**















Indicates the end of a program.

End is not necessary at the last line of the program.

**7 Key    Key *variable***

If a numeric key or one of the cursor keys is pressed, the variable is set to the corresponding numeric value as specified in the following table.

Keys and Corresponding Numbers

keys	Numbers	keys	Numbers	keys	Numbers
	0		5		10
	1		6		11
	2		7		12
	3		8		13
	4		9		

**B BRNCH menu** PRGM B

See 6. Flow control tools on page 214.

**C SCRN menu** PRGM C

C SCRN menu commands are used to display or clear the screen.

**1 ClrT ClrT**

Clears the program text screen without affecting the plotted graph.

**2 ClrG ClrG**

Clears the graph screen without affecting the specified graph.

After the graph screen is cleared, the specified graph statement is drawn.

**3 DispT DispT**

Displays the program text screen.

**4 DispG DispG**

Displays the graph screen.

**D I/O menu** PRGM D

This menu is used to send or receive data from externally connected devices.

**1 Get Get *variable***

Receives data from externally connected devices.

**2 Send Send *variable***

Sends data to externally connected devices.

**E SETUP menu** PRGM E

SETUP menu commands are used to set the various settings used in graphing and calculations.

**01 Rect Rect**

Sets the graph coordinates as X and Y coordinates.

**02 Param Param**

Sets the graph coordinates as parametric coordinates.

**03 Polar Polar**

Sets the graph coordinates as polar coordinates.

**04 Web Web**

Sets the graph coordinates as axes in sequence graphs.

$u(n - 1)$  is set to the X axis and  $u(n)$  is set to the Y axis.

**05 Time Time**

Sets the graph coordinates as axes in sequence graphs.

$n$  is set to the X axis and  $u(n)$ ,  $v(n)$  and  $w(n)$  is set to the Y axis.

**06 uv uv**

Sets the graph coordinates as the axes of sequence graphs.

$u(n)$  is set to the X axis and  $v(n)$  is set to the Y axis.

**07 uw uw**

Sets the graph coordinates as the axes of sequence graphs.

$u(n)$  is set to the X axis and  $w(n)$  is set to the Y axis.

**08 vw vw**

Sets the graph coordinates as the axes of sequence graphs.

$v(n)$  is set to the X axis and  $w(n)$  is set to the Y axis.

**09 Deg Deg****10 Rad Rad****11 Grad Grad**

Sets the angle mode to degree, radian and gradient, respectively.

- 12 FloatPt    FloatPt**
- 13 Fix    Fix**
- 14 Sci    Sci**
- 15 Eng    Eng**
- 16 Tab    Tab *integer* (0 to 9)**  
Sets the number display mode to floating point, fixed decimal, scientific and engineering, respectively.
- 17 Decimal    Decimal**
- 18 Mixed    Mixed**
- 19 Improp    Improp**
- 20  $x \pm yi$      $x \pm yi$**
- 21  $r \angle \theta$      $r \angle \theta$**   
Sets the answering mode to the one specified.

## F FORMAT menu PRGM F

F FORMAT menu commands are used to set the graph format.

- 01 RectCursor    RectCursor**  
Sets the graph coordinate display format to X - Y axes.
- 02 PolarCursor    PolarCursor**  
Sets the graph coordinates display format to polar coordinates.
- 03 ExprON    ExprON**  
Sets the graph equation to be displayed on the graph screen.
- 04 ExprOFF    ExprOFF**  
Sets the graph equation to not be displayed on the graph screen.
- 05 Y' ON    Y'ON**  
Sets the derived function (Y') to be displayed on the graph screen.
- 06 Y' OFF    Y'OFF**  
Sets the derived function (Y') to not be displayed on the graph screen.

**07 AxisON    AxisON**

Sets the specified axis to be displayed on the graph screen.

**08 AxisOFF    AxisOFF**

Sets the specified axis to not be displayed on the graph screen.

**09 GridON    GridON**

Sets the grid lines to be displayed on the graph screen.

**10 GridOFF    GridOFF**

Sets the grid lines to not be displayed on the graph screen.

**11 Connect    Connect**

Draws a graph with connected lines.

**12 Dot    Dot**

Draws a graph with dots.

**13 Sequen    Sequen**

Draws the graphs in sequential order.

**14 Simul    Simul**

Draws the graphs simultaneously.

**G S\_PLOT menu** PRGM G

S\_PLOT menu commands are used for statistics plotting.

**1 Plt 1(** Sets the statistical graph settings for plot 1.

**2 Plt 2(** Sets the statistical graph settings for plot 2.

**3 Plt 3(** Sets the statistical graph settings for plot 3.

The above menu commands have the same usage as the following:

**Plt1(*graph type, X list name [, Y list name, frequency list]*)**

\* Press STAT  
PLOT to specify a graph type.

**4 PlotON PlotON [number]**

Sets drawing of the specified statistical graph to on.

If no number is specified, this command turns on all of the statistical graphs.

**5 PlotOFF PlotOFF [number]**

Sets drawing of the specified statistical graph to off.

If no number is specified, this command turns off all of the statistical graphs.

**6 LimON LimON**

This commands turns on the limit lines for upper, lower, and mean values.

**7 LimOFF LimOFF**

This commands turns off the limit lines for upper, lower, and mean values.

## 6. Flow control tools

The calculator has the common flow control tools such as Goto - Label loop structures, and If-, For- and While-statement clauses for enhancing a program's efficiency. It also has the capability for subroutines.

It is recommended to use If, For or While statements rather than Goto-Label loop structures.

To access the flow control tools, use the PRGM **B BRNCH** menu.

### 01 Label    **Label *label name***

Specifies a branch destination for Goto or Gosub.

The same Label name cannot be used in two places within the same program.

Up to 10 characters can be used for a Label name.

Up to 50 Labels can be used in a single program.

### 02 Goto    **Goto *label name***

To shift the program execution to a label.

### 03 If    **If *conditional statements* Goto *label name***

or

**If *conditional statements***

**Then**

***commands or multiple statements \****

**[Else**

***commands or multiple statements]***

**EndIf**

\* Multiple statements mean a group of statement lines separated by colons(:) that are evaluated as a single line.

Within a second structure it is possible to use the following menu items.

### 04 Then

### 05 Else

### 06 EndIf

\* Use a comparison operand in a condition statement.

\* Up to 115 If clauses can be nested, though if combined with other types of loops, the maximum nested loop number may vary due to the memory capacity.



**07 For**    **For** *variable, initial value, end value [, increment]*  
**08 Next**   **commands or multiple statements**  
**Next**

- The increment value can be omitted. The default value is 1.
- For and Next statements must be placed at the beginning of the line.
- If the comparisons *variable > end value (positive)* or *variable < end value (negative)* are satisfied, the program will end the loop and go to the line indicated by the Next command.
- Up to 5 For loops can be nested, though if combined with other types of loops, the maximum nested loop number may vary due to the memory capacity.
- It is highly recommended that Label and Goto statements are not used in For loop structures.

**09 While**   **While** *conditional statements*  
**10 WEnd**   **commands or multiple statements**  
**WEnd**

- While and WEnd statements must be placed at the beginning of the line.
- Multiple While loops can be nested to within the memory capacity.
- Conditional statements are evaluated before entering the While clause.
- It is highly recommended that Label and Goto statements are not used in While loop structures.
- \* Up to 8 while loops can be nested, though if combined with other types of loops, the maximum nested loop number may vary due to the memory capacity.

**11 Gosub**    **Gosub *label name***

**12 Return**    .....

**End**

**[Rem *start of the subroutine (label name)***

**Label *label name***

***Statements***

**Return**

Subroutine structures can be used for programming.

- The Gosub label name must be the same as the Label starting the subroutine.
- A Return statement is necessary at the end of the subroutine.

When the Return statement is executed, the calculator executes the next line after the Gosub statement.

- Up to 10 subroutines can be nested.

## 7. Other menus convenient for programming

**H COPY menu**    **PRGM**    **H**

You can copy and paste line by line using the COPY menu commands.

1. Move the cursor to the line that you wish to copy.
2. Press **PRGM**    **H**.
3. Select **1 StoLine** and press **ENTER**.

The selected line will be stored in the memory.



4. Move the cursor to the line where you wish to paste the stored line.

5. Press **(PRGM)** **(H)**, select **2**  
**RclLine** and press **(ENTER)**.

The stored line will be  
 inserted at the targeted  
 position.

```
UCOPY
Print "HELLO DO U COPY
Print "HELLO DO U COPY
```

- Please note that only a single line can be stored in the memory.

## VARS menu

- Functions that control the graph screen can be selected from the VARS menu.
- Press **(2ndF)** **(VARS)** to display the VARS menu (shown to the right).

```
A EQVARS
B WINDOW
C STOWIN
D L_DATA
E G_DATA
F PICTUR
G TABLE
H STAT
```

Graph  
 equation  
 Press[ENTER]

- \* There are differences in functions between the Advanced mode and the Basic mode. The following menus and their descriptions are based on the Advanced mode.

- A EQVARS** Specifies the graph equation (Y1 to Y9, and Y0, X1T•Y1T to X6T•Y6T, R1 to R6).
- B WINDOW** Specifies the functions that set the graph display screen size (Xmin, Ymax, Tstep, etc.).
- C STOWIN** Specifies the stored zoom (window) setting value (Zm\_Xmin, Zm\_Ymax, etc.).
- D L\_DATA** Specifies list data (L\_Data1 to L\_Data9, and L\_Data0).
- E G\_DATA** Specifies the graph data (G\_Data1 to G\_Data9, and G\_Data0).
- F PICTUR** Specifies picture data (Pict1 to Pict9, and Pict0).
- G TABLE** Specifies table setting values (Table Start, Table Step, Table List).
- H STAT** Specifies statistics, functions ( $\bar{x}$ ,  $\Sigma x$ ,  $\bar{y}$  ...), regression expressions, points and statistical verification functions.

- The commands and functions in the VARS menu can be displayed on the screen. Current setting data can also be reset.
  - The results of arithmetic functions can also be displayed.
  - The ZOOM command is selected directly from the ZOOM menu.
- Names of some ZOOM commands change when inserted into programs. These are [A ZOOM], [C POWER], [D EXP], [E TRIG], and [F HYP] of the ZOOM menu.

“Zm\_” is automatically added to each of these functions when inserted into programs.

**Example**

Zm\_Auto, Zm\_x<sup>2</sup>, Zm\_sin, etc.

- Always enter the argument for functions requiring an argument at the end of the command, such as the CALC function ( $\boxed{\text{2ndF}} \boxed{\text{CALC}}$ ). An error will be returned for commands not accompanied by an argument.

**Example**

Value 5

**Example**

Set Xmin = -3, Xmax = 10, Xscl = 1, Ymin = -5, Ymax = 5, Yscl = 1 in the WINDOW screen.

Use  $\boxed{\text{STO}}$  to input the settings.

Expression	Operational sequence
-3 ⇒ Xmin	$\boxed{(-)} \boxed{3} \boxed{\text{STO}} \boxed{\text{2ndF}} \boxed{\text{VARS}} \boxed{\text{B}} \boxed{\text{ENTER}} \boxed{\text{A}} \boxed{1} \boxed{\text{ENTER}}$
10 ⇒ Xmax	$\boxed{10} \boxed{\text{STO}} \boxed{\text{2ndF}} \boxed{\text{VARS}} \boxed{\text{ENTER}} \boxed{2} \boxed{\text{ENTER}}$
1 ⇒ Xscl	$\boxed{1} \boxed{\text{STO}} \boxed{\text{2ndF}} \boxed{\text{VARS}} \boxed{\text{ENTER}} \boxed{3} \boxed{\text{ENTER}}$
-5 ⇒ Ymin	$\boxed{(-)} \boxed{5} \boxed{\text{STO}} \boxed{\text{2ndF}} \boxed{\text{VARS}} \boxed{\text{ENTER}} \boxed{4} \boxed{\text{ENTER}}$
5 ⇒ Ymax	$\boxed{5} \boxed{\text{STO}} \boxed{\text{2ndF}} \boxed{\text{VARS}} \boxed{\text{ENTER}} \boxed{5} \boxed{\text{ENTER}}$
1 ⇒ Yscl	$\boxed{1} \boxed{\text{STO}} \boxed{\text{2ndF}} \boxed{\text{VARS}} \boxed{\text{ENTER}} \boxed{6} \boxed{\text{ENTER}}$

\* Operation to input a function equation (for example,  $x^2 + 2$ ) to the graphic equation “Y1” is also made using  $\boxed{\text{STO}}$  in the same manner as described above.

“X<sup>2</sup> + 2” ⇒ Y1:  $\boxed{\text{PRGM}} \boxed{\text{A}} \boxed{2} \boxed{x/\theta/T/n} \boxed{x^2} \boxed{+} \boxed{2} \boxed{\text{PRGM}} \boxed{\text{A}} \boxed{2} \boxed{\text{STO}} \boxed{\text{2ndF}} \boxed{\text{VARS}} \boxed{\text{A}} \boxed{\text{ENTER}} \boxed{\text{A}} \boxed{1}$

**Note:** Function equations cannot be assigned in the graphic equations, such as Y1, if the EDITOR mode under SET UP is set to Equation. Switch the EDITOR to One line mode prior to assigning such graphic equations.

**Example**

The following data are included in list L1.

L1: 165, 182.5, 173.8, 166.5, 185.3

A one-variable calculation was executed based on this data.

After returning to the calculation screen, average values can be viewed by using the following procedure.

- Press  $\boxed{2\text{ndF}} \boxed{\text{VARS}} \boxed{\text{H}} \boxed{\text{ENTER}} \boxed{\text{A}} \boxed{0} \boxed{2}$  to display " $\bar{x}$ " on the screen.
- Press  $\boxed{\text{ENTER}}$  to obtain the average value of X as determined in the previous calculation.
- In this way, the contents of an immediately preceding statistical calculation can be stored as statistical values.
- These contents remain valid until the next statistical calculation is executed, even if the power is turned off.
- The same is true even for regression calculations and verification calculations.



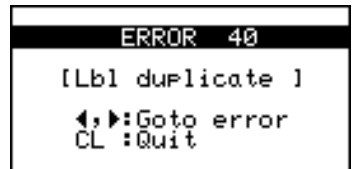
## 8. Debugging

After programming, it is required to debug the program.

1. Press  $\boxed{\text{PRGM}} \boxed{\text{A}}$  and select the program to debug.

If any bugs are present, error messages will appear.

The following example indicates that the same label name has been used two or more times.



2. Press  $\boxed{\leftarrow}$  or  $\boxed{\rightarrow}$  to display the line where the error exists and correct the mistake.

**When an infinite loop occurs**

Execution can be interrupted by pressing .

Use this command if the program enters an infinite loop. Press  or  to display the program source with the cursor on the line where interrupted.

\* Refer to Appendix “Error Codes and Error Messages” on page 235.

\* It is highly recommended that goto-Label statements are not used in If, While and For loop structures.

\* Multiple statements cannot be used in a command line such as Else, EndIf, Next, While and WEnd. It is recommended not to use multiple statements.

# 9. Sample programs

**MATFILL**

\* Fill the matrix  $M \times N$  with random numbers from 0 to 9.

Ask and set the dimension of mat A

Input “ROW:”, M  
Input “COLUMN:”, N  
 $\{M, N\} \Rightarrow \text{dim}(\text{mat } A)$

Generate integer from 0 to 9 using int and random function and set it to each element

$1 \Rightarrow I$   
While  $I \leq M$   
 $1 \Rightarrow J$   
While  $J \leq N$   
 $\text{int}(\text{random} \times 10) \Rightarrow \text{mat } A(I, J)$   
 $J + 1 \Rightarrow J$   
WEnd  
 $I + 1 \Rightarrow I$   
WEnd

Print mat A for confirmation

Print mat A  
Wait  
End

**HIST**

```

10 ⇒ dim(L1)
Gosub INSCORE
Gosub AVGSCORE
Plt1(Hist, L1)
Zm_Stat
Wait
End

```

Sequentially  
input the data in  
list L1.

```

Label INSCORE
1 ⇒ I
Input "ENTER SCORE", A
A ⇒ L1(1)
2 ⇒ I
For I, 2, 10
Input "ENTER NEXT", A
A ⇒ L1(I)
Next
Return

```

Calculate the  
median of List  
L1.

```

Label AVGSCORE
Print "AVERAGE IS
Median(L1) ⇒ M
Print M
Wait 3
Return

```

# Chapter 14

## OPTION Menu

The calculator is equipped with OPTION menu for adjusting the display contrast, checking memory usage, deleting stored data, transferring data, and resetting the calculator's memory.

### Accessing the OPTION Menu

Press **2ndF** **OPTION**.

The OPTION Menu will appear.

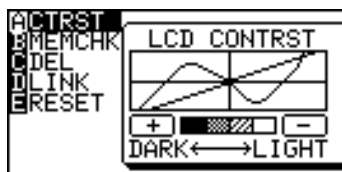
A: Adjusts the display contrast

B: Checks the memory usage

C: Deletes files

D: Link command to use with another calculator or PC.

E: Resets the calculator



### 1. Adjusting the screen contrast

1. Press **2ndF** **OPTION**.

The screen contrast setting window will appear.

2. Press **+** to darken or **-** to lighten the screen.

### 2. Checking the memory usage

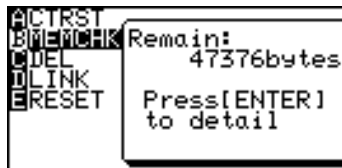
The memory usage window enables you to check how much memory you have used. If the memory is nearly full, delete files or reset the calculator to operate safely.

1. Press **2ndF** **OPTION**.

2. Press **B**.

The memory check window will appear. The remaining number of bytes of user memory will be shown on the display.

The user memory is used to store data for graph equations, graph screens, matrices, lists and so on.





3. If you want check the details, press **ENTER**.

The detailed memory usage window will appear.

The total remaining memory will appear on the bottom line of the screen.

Memory check	
List	270
Matrix	165
Graph Eqn	558
Solver Eqn	0
Program	71
↓ Picture	110
Remain:47376	

4. Press **▼** to scroll the window.

Memory check	
↑ G_Data	140
L_Data	180
Slide	0
Remain:47376	

**List:** The amount of memory (bytes) used by lists

**Matrix:** The amount of memory (bytes) used by matrices

**Graph Eqn:** The amount of memory (bytes) used by graph equations

**Solver Eqn:** The amount of memory (bytes) used by solver equations

**Program:** The amount of memory (bytes) used by program files

**Picture:** The amount of memory (bytes) used by graph pictures

**G\_Data:** The amount of memory (bytes) used by stored graph data

**L\_Data:** The amount of memory (bytes) used by stored list data

**Slide:** The amount of memory (bytes) used by slide shows the user has created

the delete menu.

as those of the Memory Check menu (List, Matrix, Picture, G\_Data, L\_Data and Slide).

entry.

deletion window

with the cursor

the top (mat A).

cursor pointer to **mat C** using  / .

3).

disappear and the

will become

to cancel

option.

cedures and displays are only an example. Displayed  
ary according to data input and use.

to delete the memories  
entered.

```
DEL:Matrix
mat A      36
mat B      54
mat C      81
Remain:47205
```

```
DEL:Matrix
mat A      36
mat B      54
Remain:47286
```

## EL-9900 or PC

-LK2, the EL-9900 can be linked to another EL-

to open the Link option window. Press  
 to receive data.

the calcula-

ely using

ional CE-451L

munication cable.

Make sure the commu-

nication cable is firmly inserted into the ports of both calculators.

\* Use the CE-451L only for linking two EL-9900's.

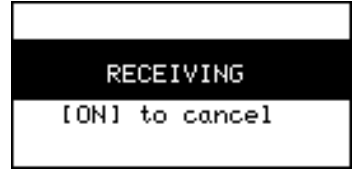
The EL-9900 can only be linked to another EL-9900.



2. Press **2ndF** **OPTION** **D** on both calculators.

3. Press **2** on the receiving machine.

The receive mode screen will appear on the display.



4. Press **1** on the sending machine.

5. The send menu will appear on the display. Specify the data to send from the following categories.

**A SELECT** Displays the menu window to send the data specified as follows:

**01 ALL** Displays a list of all the stored files category by category.

**02 List** Displays a list of all the stored list files.



**03 Matirx** Displays a list of all the stored matrix files.

**04 Graph Eqn** Displays a list of all the stored graph equations.

**05 Solver Eqn** Displays a list of all the stored solver equations.

**06 Program** Displays a list of all the stored program files.

**07 G\_Data** Displays a list of all the stored graph data files.

**08 L\_Data** Displays a list of all the stored list data files.

**09 Picture** Displays a list of all the stored picture files.

**10 Slide** Displays a list of all the user-made slide show data.

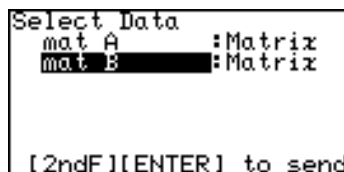
**11 A - Z,  $\theta$**  Displays a list of variables A to Z and  $\theta$ .

**B BACKUP** Send all the data stored in the calculator memory.

6. Select the item to send using  $\blacktriangle$  /  $\blacktriangledown$  and pressing  $\text{ENTER}$ . A “\*” will be placed by the selected item.

7. Press  $\text{2ndF}$   $\text{ENTER}$  to send.

8. Transmission begins and a busy message will appear on the displays of the both calculators.



- An data in the same memory locations in the receiver will be automatically overwritten.
- Up to 10 files can be selected to send at once.

### Example

If you wish to send the list **L1**, matrices **mat A** and **mat B** and graph equation **Y2** to the other calculator.

1. Prepare the receiving calculator by pressing  $\text{2ndF}$   $\text{OPTION}$   $\text{D}$   $\text{2}$ .

2. Press  $\text{2ndF}$   $\text{OPTION}$   $\text{D}$   $\text{1}$  on the sending calculator.

The send menu will appear.



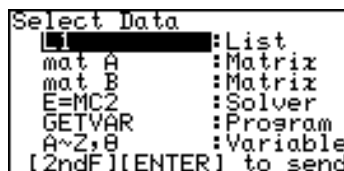
3. Press  $\text{0}$   $\text{1}$ .

A list of all the data stored will be are displayed and the cursor positioned on the top line.

- You can also select **02 List** for “L1”, **03 Matrix** for “mat A” and “mat B”, and **04 Graph Eqn** for “Y2”, for example, and send the data category by category.

4. Move the cursor to L1 and press  $\text{ENTER}$ .

A “\*” mark will flash to the left of “L1”, indicating that the item has been selected to be sent.



Press  $\text{ENTER}$  again to deselect.

5. Select the other files you wish to send in the same manner.
6. Press  $\text{2ndF}$   $\text{ENTER}$  to start transmission.

### Transmission between the EL- 9900 and PC

- The optional kit CE-LK2 (cable and Windows software) is required for calculator to data communication with PC.
- Refer to the CE-LK2 operation manual for details.
- During communications between calculator and PC, no operation of the calculator is required. Just connect the cable and press the power on key, and the entire operation can be controlled from the PC.

## 5. Reset function

If a problem occurs after replacing batteries, or the calculator does not function correctly, use the RESET option.

1. Press **2ndF** **OPTION** **E**.
2. Press **1** to return the calculator's SETUP and FORMAT settings to the default value, or **2** to delete all the stored data.



See “Resetting the Calculator” on page 29 for details.

# Appendix

## 1. Replacing Batteries

The calculator uses two different kinds of batteries: manganese (AAA) for unit operation, and lithium (CR2032) for memory backup.

Compatible battery types

Type (use)	Model	Quantity
Manganese battery (for unit operation)	AAA	4
Lithium battery (for memory backup)	CR2032	1

\* To prevent loss of stored data, **DO NOT remove both the unit operation and memory backup batteries at the same time.**

### Precautions for handling batteries

- Fluid from a leaking battery accidentally entering an eye could result in serious injury. Should this occur, wash with clean water and immediately consult a doctor.
- Should fluid from a leaking battery come into contact with your skin or clothes, immediately wash with clean water.
- If the product is not to be used for some time, to avoid damage to the unit from leaking batteries, remove them and store in a safe place.
- Do not leave exhausted batteries inside the product.
- Do not fit partially used batteries, and be sure not to mix different batteries types.
- Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- Do not allow batteries to become completely exhausted; doing so may cause the batteries to leak, and may damage the calculator's hardware.
- Do not throw batteries into a fire or water, as this may cause them to explode.

When battery power becomes low, a message will show indicating that a new set of batteries are needed.

1. Turn off the calculator's power ( $\boxed{2ndF}$   $\bigcirc$  ).

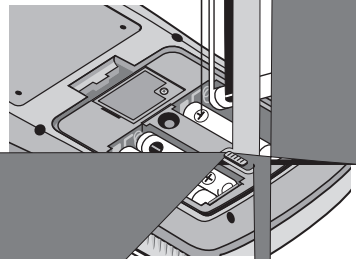
2. Turn over the calculator.

Locate the battery compartment cover, and open the cover as illustrated.

3. Replace all four AAA batteries as illustrated.

4. Replace the battery com-

<ATTENTION>  
The OPERATING  
batteries are d  
Read OPERATION  
for detail.

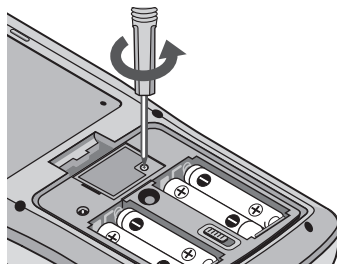
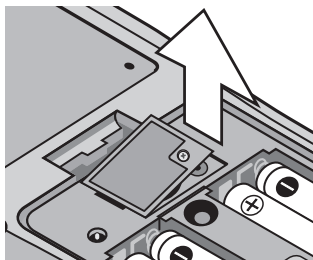


press  $\boxed{CL}$ . This will clear all the data.

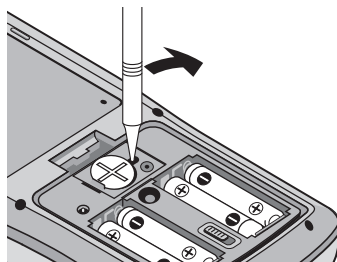
every 5 years, the lithium battery will need to be replaced.  
the lithium battery is used to maintain the memory of the  
calculator.

**Note:** Do not remove the lithium battery while the unit operation  
batteries are removed; otherwise all the calculator's stored  
memory will be lost.

1. Perform procedures 1 and 2, as shown above. Do not remove the unit operation batteries.
2. Remove the screw and the lithium battery cover, as shown.



3. Use a pen to lift the lithium battery out of the battery compartment.
4. Insert the new battery with the PLUS (+) side facing up.
5. Replace the lithium battery cover and fasten the screw.



6. Replace the battery compartment cover and press . The following message will appear.
7. Press .

**Do not press . This will clear all the data.**

```
PRESS [CL] KEY TO
CLEAR ALL DATA
PRESS [ON] KEY TO
CANCEL
```



## 2. Troubleshooting Guide

Refer to the list of possible symptoms, and solutions may be found here.

### The calculator's power won't turn on!

- The operation batteries may not be installed, may be exhausted, or may be inserted incorrectly. Check the operation batteries in the battery compartment.
- Place the battery cover securely or the calculator will not turn on.

### The saved calculator configurations are not retained!

- Both the lithium battery and the operation batteries may need to be replaced.

### The power seems to be on, but the characters and numbers cannot be seen clearly on the display!

- The screen contrast may need to be adjusted.  
Press  $\boxed{2\text{ndF}}$   $\boxed{\rho}$ , then press A to enter **A CTRST**; the screen contrast can be adjusted by using the  $\boxed{+}$  or the  $\boxed{-}$  key.

### The calculator won't take the minus (-) sign; calculation results in a syntax error!

- To set a negative value, use the  $\boxed{(-)}$  key instead of the  $\boxed{-}$  key.

### The calculation results are very different from what is usually expected!

- The angle unit and other configurations may be incorrectly set. Check the configuration under the  $\boxed{2\text{ndF}}$  ; .

### The graph cannot be seen!

- Check the zoom configuration. Try selecting the automatic zoom tool, by pressing  $\boxed{\text{ZOOM}}$ , then A  $\boxed{1}$ .
- The graph line may be set differently; check the line configuration under  $\boxed{2\text{ndF}}$   $\boxed{\text{cl}}$  menu.
- The calculator may not be set to display graphs. Check the “=” sign in **Y=** screen.

### The screen images cannot be stored (SLIDE SHOW)

- The available memory may be too small to store the screen image. Select “**B MEMCHK**” under  $\boxed{2\text{ndF}}$   $\boxed{\rho}$  menu. Select and delete unnecessary items under “**C DEL**”.

### There appears to be no functions available for integral/differential calculations!

- Make sure that the Advanced mode is selected. The integral/differential calculation tools can be found in the  $\boxed{\text{MATH}}$  menu.
- Access CATALOG menu by pressing  $\boxed{2\text{ndF}}$   $\boxed{j}$  .

### The calculator is not responding; the software appears to have crashed!

- Press  $\boxed{\text{ON}}$ . If this does not work, then press  $\boxed{2\text{ndF}}$ , then  $\boxed{\text{ON}}$  to tell the running application to quit.

If everything fails, then the calculator's memory may need to be reset. Resetting the calculator's memory will clear all the stored information, such as programs, lists, and variables.

To reset the unit's memory, open and close the battery compartment cover, and press  $\boxed{\text{ON}}$  to open the verification window. To prevent data loss, try  $\boxed{\text{ON}}$  first. If it does not work, repeat the reset operation and press  $\boxed{\text{CL}}$  when prompted.

### 3. Specifications

<b>Model</b>	EL-9900
<b>Product name</b>	Graphing Calculator
<b>Display</b>	<p>132 x 64 dot matrix liquid crystal display</p> <p>Number of digits: mantissa 10 digits, exponents 2 digits (standard screen); 7 digit display (including negatives, decimals) for table screen, split screen, etc.</p> <p>Mantissa of 10 digits in the complex number mode</p> <p>Display method: Numerical value, calculation equation input (direct algebraic logic input / one-line input method), fraction, and complex number display method specification.</p>
<b>Reversible keyboard</b>	Basic and Advanced
<b>Note:</b>	Advanced mode specific functions are: financial function, statistical test function and distribution function, solver function, matrix function, and tools function, etc.
<b>Calculation method</b>	D.A.L. (Direct Algebraic Logic)
<b>Calculation features</b>	Manual calculation (arithmetic, parentheses calculation, memory calculation, function calculation, integral calculation, coordinate conversion), binary/octal/decimal/hexadecimal calculation, Boolean operation, matrix calculation, complex number calculation, complex function calculation, statistic calculation, regression calculation, statistic authorization calculation, financial calculation, etc.
<b>Input method</b>	Manual key entry
<b>Graphic features</b>	Rectangular/polar/parametric/sequence coordinate graph Graph range specification, graph window mode automatic specification, graph plotting, trace, calculation function, zoom, picture input, paint, graph database register split-screen, etc.
<b>Statistic features</b>	1-/2-variable statistical data input/calculation, register, edit and frequency input, regression calculation function, and estimated statistic/authorization function, etc.
<b>Solver features</b>	Equation solver: numerical syntax analysis, Newton's method, graph analysis, and solver equation register.

**List features** Direct data entry/edit to list, calculation function for various lists, and list/matrix conversion.

**Substitution features** Graph drawing, numerical input from split-screen

**Slide Show features** Screen image capture, play function

**The maximum number of pages to be captured:**  
Approx. 250 pages (pages equivalent to the  $Y = X^2$  graph screen)

**Program features** Condition statement command, subroutine, graph, various function commands

**Option menu** Screen contrast adjustment, memory usage check, data delete, data link (between EL-9900 and PC or another EL-9900)

**Memory size** 64 KB (user area: approx. 47.4 KB)

**Power supply** Operation: 6 V DC... AAA manganese battery (R03)  $\times$  4  
Memory backup: 3 V DC... Lithium battery (CR2032)  $\times$  1

**Automatic power-off** Approx. 10 minutes

**Operating temperature range**  
0 °C to 40 °C (32 °F to 104 °F)

**Power consumption** 0.23 W

**Battery life** Operation battery set: approx. 150 hours (with 5 minutes of continual use and 55 minutes in the display state for every hour at a temperature of approx. 20 °C/68 °F)  
  
Memory backup: approx. 5 years (at a temperature of approx. 20 °C/68 °F, and when the operation batteries are replaced frequently)

**Note:** The life span may differ according to battery brand, type, usage, and ambient temperature.

**External dimensions** 86 mm (W)  $\times$  183 mm (D)  $\times$  23 mm (H)  
3-3/8" (W)

## 4. Error Codes and Error Messages

Error Code	Error Message	Description
01	Syntax	Syntax error found in equation/program
02	Calculate	Calculation-related error found (division by 0, calculation beyond range, etc.)
03	Nesting	Cannot nest more than 14 numerical values, or 32 functions during execution.
04	Invalid	Matrix definition error or entering an invalid value.
05	Dimension	Matrix dimension, or STAT list dimension, inconsistent.
07	Invalid DIM	Size of list/matrix exceeds calculation range.
08	Argument	Inconsistency found in argument of the structured function.
09	Data Type	Invalid data type used in calculation.
10	No Sign Change	Financial calculation error found.
11	No define	Undefined list/matrix used in calculation.
12	Domain	Argument definition outside of domain.
13	Increment	Increment error found.
16	Irr Calc	More than two inflection points for Irr calculation.
17	Stat Med	Med-Med law (statistic) error found.
20	No Argument	Argument missing.
21	Not pair $\int dx$	$\int$ and $dx$ are not used in a pair.
22	Not pair [ ]	Brackets are not used in a pair.
23	Not pair ( )	Parentheses are not used in a pair.
24	Not pair { }	Braces are not used in a pair.
25	Line over	Line is over the capacity.
26	Not delete	Unable to delete a selected item.
27	Buffer over	Input/equation exceeds buffer capability.
30	Editor type	Invalid editor type found.*
31	Continue =	" = " exists in equation that has been recalled (RCL).
32	No data	Data does not exist.
33	Graph Type	Graph type setting incorrect.
34	Too many var.	Too many variables assigned in the SOLVER.
35	No variable	No variable specified in the SOLVER.
36	No solution	No solution found.
37	No title	No title entered.

Error Code	Error Message	Description
38	Too many obj	More than 30 objects selected.
40	Lbl duplicate	Labels with identical name found in program.
41	Lbl undefined	Goto/Gosub encountered with no defined label.
42	Lbl over	More than 50 labels found in program.
43	Gosub stack	Nesting of more than 10 subroutines found.
44	Line too long	Line contains more than 160 characters.
45	Can't return	Return used without jumping from subroutine.
46	Storage full	Cannot create more than 99 files.
47	Coord type	Invalid coordinate system for command.
48	Without For	For is missing corresponding to the Next command.
49	Without WEnd	WEnd is missing corresponding to the While command.
50	Without While	While is missing corresponding to the WEnd command.
51	Without Then	Then is missing corresponding to the If command.
52	Without EndIf	EndIf is missing corresponding to the If command.
53	Without If	If is missing corresponding to the EndIf command.
70	I/O device	Communication error found among devices.
71	Wrong Mode	Wrong communication mode set.
90	Memory over	Memory is full; cannot store data as requested.
99	System error	System error found; user memory space is insecure.
	Low battery	Operation interrupted due to low battery power.
	BREAK!!	Operation break specified.

\* The following operations may cause Editor type error. Correct the Editor type to continue.

- Recall the SOLVER equations (EQTN) or Graph data (G\_DATA) stored in a different EDITOR mode than currently in use.
- Receive the Graph equation (Y1 and others) entered in a different EDITOR mode than currently in use.

## 5. Error Conditions Relating to Specific Tasks

### 1. Financial

\* Define constants “r” and “s” as used in the equation below.

$$r = \left( \frac{I(\%)}{100} \div C/Y + 1 \right)^{\frac{C/Y}{P/Y}} - 1, \begin{cases} S = 1 \text{ (Pmt\_Begin)} \\ S = 0 \text{ (Pmt\_End)} \end{cases}$$

#### 1. I% calculation

① If PMT = 0

$$r = \left( -\frac{PV}{FV} \right)^{-\frac{1}{n}} - 1$$

② If PMT ≠ 0

$$f(r) = PV + (1 + r \times s) \times PMT \times \frac{1 - (1 + r)^{-n}}{r} + FV (1 + r)^{-n}; (r \neq 0)$$

$$f(r) = PV + PMT \times n + FV; (r = 0)$$

calculate the following for r solved in ① and ②

$$I(\%) = 100 \times C/Y \times ((r + 1)^{\frac{P/Y}{C/Y}} - 1)$$

#### 2. PV calculation

① If  $r \neq 0, r > -1$

$$PV = - (1 + r \times s) \times \frac{1 - (1 + r)^{-n}}{r} \times PMT - FV \times (1 + r)^{-n}$$

② If  $r = 0$

$$PV = -n \times PMT - FV$$

③ If  $r \leq -1$

Error

### 3. FV calculation

① If  $r \neq 0, r > -1$

$$FV = - \frac{PV + (1 + r \times s) \times \frac{1 - (1 + r)^n}{r} \times PMT}{(1 + r)^n}$$

② If  $r = 0$

$$FV = -n \times PMT - PV$$

③ If  $r \leq -1$

Error

### 4. PMT calculation

① If  $r \neq 0, r > -1$

$$PMT = - \frac{PV + FV \times (1 + r)^n}{(1 + r \times s) \times \frac{1 - (1 + r)^n}{r}}$$

② If  $r = 0$

$$PMT = - \frac{PV + FV}{n}$$

③ If  $r \leq -1$

Error

### 5. N calculation

① If  $r \neq 0, r > -1$

$$N = - \frac{\log \left\{ \frac{PV + \frac{1}{r} \times (1 + r \times s) \times PMT}{\frac{1}{r} \times (1 + r \times s) \times PMT - FV} \right\}}{\log (1 + r)}$$

② If  $r = 0$

$$N = - \frac{FV + PV}{PMT}$$

③ If  $r \leq -1$

Error



## 2. Error conditions during financial calculations

- $r \leq -1$
- $N = 0$  in PMT calculations
- $I\% = 0$  and  $PMT = 0$ , or  $I\% \neq 0$  and  $FV = (1/r) (1 + r \times s) \times PMT$ , in N calculations.  
 $s = 1$  (Pmt\_Begin)  
 $s = 0$  (Pmt\_End)

In  $I\%$  calculations

If  $PMT > 0$ :

Pmt\_End mode:  $PV \geq 0$  and  $FV + PMT \geq 0$

$PV < 0$  and  $FV + PMT < 0$

Pmt\_Begin mode:  $PV + PMT \geq 0$  and  $FV \geq 0$

$PV + PMT < 0$  and  $FV < 0$

If  $PMT < 0$ :

Pmt\_End mode:  $PV > 0$  and  $FV + PMT > 0$

$PV \leq 0$  and  $FV + PMT \leq 0$

Pmt\_Begin mode:  $PV + PMT > 0$  and  $FV > 0$

$PV + PMT \leq 0$  and  $FV \leq 0$

If  $PMT = 0$ :  $PV \div FV \geq 0$

- $FV, N \times PMT, PV \geq 0$  or  $FV, N \times PMT, PV \leq 0$
- Irr calculation: all cash flows have the same sign.

## 3. Distribution function

① pdfnorm(

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi} \sigma} \exp\left(-\frac{(x - \mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}\right)$$

Calculation result  $\rightarrow X_{reg}$   $\mu$ : Mean

$\sigma$ : Standard  
deviation

② pdfT(

$$f(x) = \frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{df+1}{2}\right) \left(1 + \frac{x^2}{df}\right)^{-\frac{df+1}{2}}}{\Gamma\left(\frac{df}{2}\right) \sqrt{\pi df}}$$

However:  $\Gamma(s) = \int_0^\infty x^{s-1} e^{-x} dx$

Calculation result  $\rightarrow X_{reg}$

③ pdf $\chi^2$ (

$$f(\chi^2, df) = \frac{1}{2\Gamma(\frac{df}{2})} \left(\frac{\chi^2}{2}\right)^{\frac{df}{2}-1} e^{(-\frac{\chi^2}{2})}$$

④ pdfF(

## 6. Calculation Range

### 1. Arithmetic calculation

The results for dividend, multiplicand and operand are:

$$-1 \times 10^{100} < x \leq -1 \times 10^{-99}, 1 \times 10^{-99} < x \leq 1 \times 10^{100} \text{ or } x = 0$$

(valid within the range of display capability)

**Note:** Calculation results and input values less than  $1 \times 10^{-99}$  are considered equal to 0.

### 2. Function calculation

#### Calculation accuracy

In principle, calculation errors are  $\pm 1$  of the last digit. (In case of exponential display, the calculation errors are  $\pm 1$  of the last digit of the mantissa display.)

However, a calculation error increases in continuous calculations due to accumulation of each calculation error. (This is the same for  $a^b$ ,  $\sqrt[n]{b}$ ,  $n!$ ,  $e^x$ ,  $\ln$ , etc. where continuous calculations are performed internally.)

Additionally, a calculation error will accumulate and become larger in the vicinity of inflection points and singular points of functions. (for example, calculating  $\sinh X$  or  $\tanh X$  at  $X = 0$ )

Function	Calculation range	Notes
$\sin x$ $\cos x$ $\tan x$	DEG : $ x  < 1 \times 10^{10}$ RAD : $ x  < \frac{\pi}{180} \times 10^{10}$ GRAD : $ x  < \frac{10}{9} \times 10^{10}$ However, the following are excluded for $\tan x$ DEG : $ x  = 90 (2n - 1)$ RAD : $ x  = \frac{\pi}{2} (2n - 1)$ GRAD : $ x  = 100 (2n - 1)$	"n" is an integer
$\sin^{-1} x$ $\cos^{-1} x$	$-1 \leq x \leq 1$	
$\tan^{-1} x$	$ x  < 1 \times 10^{100}$	
$\sinh x$ $\cosh x$ $\tanh x$	$-230.2585093 \leq x \leq 230.2585092$	
$\sinh^{-1} x$	$ x  < 1 \times 10^{50}$	
$\cosh^{-1} x$	$1 \leq x \leq 1 \times 10^{50}$	
$\tanh^{-1} x$	$ x  < 1$	

Function	Calculation range	Notes
$\ln x$ $\log x$	$1 \times 10^{-99} \leq x < 1 \times 10^{100}$	$\ln x = \log_e x$
$e^x$	$-1 \times 10^{100} < x \leq 230.2585092$	$e \approx 2.71828...$
$10^x$	$-1 \times 10^{100} < x < 100$	
$x^{-1}$	$ x  < 1 \times 10^{100}$	$x \neq 0$
$x^2$	$ x  < 1 \times 10^{50}$	
$\sqrt{x}$	$0 \leq x < 1 \times 10^{100}$	
$n!$	$-0.5 \leq n \leq 69.5$	$n$ is an integer or integer + 0.5
$a^b (^{\wedge})$	When $a > 0$ : $-1 \times 10^{100} < b \log a < 100$ When $a = 0$ : $0 < b < 1 \times 10^{100}$ When $a < 0$ : $b$ is an integer, or $\frac{1}{b}$ is an odd number ( $b \neq 0$ ) However, $-1 \times 10^{100} < b \log  a  < 100$	$a^b = 10^{b \cdot \log a}$
$\sqrt[a]{b}$	When $b > 0$ : $-1 \times 10^{100} < \frac{1}{a} \log b < 100, a \neq 0$ When $b = 0$ : $0 < a < 1 \times 10^{100}$ When $b < 0$ : $a$ is an odd number, or $\frac{1}{a}$ is an integer ( $a \neq 0$ ) However, $-1 \times 10^{100} < \frac{1}{a} \log  b  < 100$	$\sqrt[a]{b} = 10^{\frac{1}{a} \log b}$
$nPr$ $nCr$	$0 \leq r \leq n \leq 69$	$n$ and $r$ are positive integers
dec bin oct hex	Decimal: $ x  \leq 9999999999$ Binary: $1000000000000000 \leq x \leq 1111111111111111$ $0 \leq x \leq 0111111111111111$ Octal: $4000000000 \leq x \leq 7777777777$ $0 \leq x \leq 3777777777$ Hexadecimal: $FDABF41C01 \leq x \leq FFFFFFFF$ $0 \leq x \leq 2540BE3FF$	$x$ is an integer

Function	Calculation range	Notes
→dms →deg	$ x  < 1 \times 10^{100}$	
xy → r xy → θ	$ x  < 1 \times 10^{100},  y  < 1 \times 10^{100}$ $\sqrt{x^2 + y^2} < 1 \times 10^{100}$ $ \frac{y}{x}  < 1 \times 10^{100}$	$r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ $\theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{y}{x}$
rθ → x rθ → y	$ r  < 1 \times 10^{100}$	$x = r \cos \theta$ $y = r \sin \theta$ The range of θ is the same as x of sin x and cos x
not	Binary: $1000000000000000 \leq x \leq 1111111111111111$ $0 \leq x \leq 0111111111111111$ Octal: $4000000000 \leq x \leq 7777777777$ $0 \leq x \leq 3777777777$ Hexadecimal: $FDABF41C01 \leq x \leq FFFFFFFF$ $0 \leq x \leq 2540BE3FE$	Other Boolean operations are the same as not and neg
neg	Binary: $10000000000000001 \leq x \leq 1111111111111111$ $0 \leq x \leq 0111111111111111$ Octal: $40000000001 \leq x \leq 7777777777$ $0 \leq x \leq 3777777777$ Hexadecimal: $FDABF41C01 \leq x \leq FFFFFFFF$ $0 \leq x \leq 2540BE3FF$	
Statistic calculations	$ x  < 1 \times 10^{50}$ $ y  < 1 \times 10^{50}$ $ \Sigma x  < 1 \times 10^{100}$ $\Sigma x^2 < 1 \times 10^{100}$ $ \Sigma y  < 1 \times 10^{100}$ $\Sigma y^2 < 1 \times 10^{100}$ $ \Sigma xy  < 1 \times 10^{100}$ $ n  < 1 \times 10^{100}$	

Function	Calculation range	Notes
$\bar{x}$	$n \neq 0$	Same for $\bar{y}$ , $s_y$ and $\sigma_y$
$s_x$	$n > 1$ $ \Sigma x  < 1 \times 10^{50}$ $0 \leq \frac{\Sigma x^2 - \frac{(\Sigma x)^2}{n}}{n-1} < 1 \times 10^{100}$	
$\sigma_x$	$n > 0$ $ \Sigma x  < 1 \times 10^{50}$ $0 \leq \frac{\Sigma x^2 - \frac{(\Sigma x)^2}{n}}{n} < 1 \times 10^{100}$	
$r$	$n > 0$ $ \Sigma x  < 1 \times 10^{50}$ $ \Sigma y  < 1 \times 10^{50}$ $0 < (\Sigma x^2 - \frac{(\Sigma x)^2}{n}) (\Sigma y^2 - \frac{(\Sigma y)^2}{n}) < 1 \times 10^{100}$ $ \Sigma xy - \frac{\Sigma x \Sigma y}{n}  < 1 \times 10^{100}$ $\left  \frac{\Sigma xy - \frac{\Sigma x \Sigma y}{n}}{\sqrt{(\Sigma x^2 - \frac{(\Sigma x)^2}{n}) (\Sigma y^2 - \frac{(\Sigma y)^2}{n})}} \right  < 1 \times 10^{100}$	
$b$	$n > 0$ $ \Sigma x  < 1 \times 10^{50}$ $ (\Sigma x) (\Sigma y)  < 1 \times 10^{100}$ $0 <  \Sigma x^2 - \frac{(\Sigma x)^2}{n}  < 1 \times 10^{100}$ $ \Sigma xy - \frac{\Sigma x \Sigma y}{n}  < 1 \times 10^{100}$ $\left  \frac{\Sigma xy - \frac{\Sigma x \Sigma y}{n}}{(\Sigma x^2 - \frac{(\Sigma x)^2}{n})} \right  < 1 \times 10^{100}$	Regression calculations excluding 2nd, 3rd, and 4th degree polynomials.
$a$	$ b\bar{x}  < 1 \times 10^{100}$ $ \bar{y} - b\bar{x}  < 1 \times 10^{100}$	Same as above. Same as b for other.
$y'$	$ bx  < 1 \times 10^{100}$ $ a + bx  < 1 \times 10^{100}$	
$x'$	$ y - a  < 1 \times 10^{100}$ $ \frac{y-a}{b}  < 1 \times 10^{100}$	

Function	Calculation range	Notes
int÷ remain %	$0 \leq x < 10^{10}$ $0 \leq x < 10^{10}$ $ x  < 10^{100}$	
→ a b/c → b/c	$ x  < 10^{10}$	A number with 10 or less decimal places, or the $10^{10}$ -th or above decimal places are 0.
List	Error is returned when the number of elements exceeds 1000.	This is the same when the result of a list function specifies 1000 or more elements.
Matrix	Error is returned when specifying columns or rows that exceed 100.	

### 3. Complex number calculation

In a complex number calculation, a calculation error may occur and increase due to inner continuous calculations.

Function	Calculation range	Notes
$\frac{1}{x + yi}$	$ x  < 10^{50}$ $ y  < 10^{50}$	$x + yi \neq 0$
$(x + yi)^2$	$ x  < 10^{50}$ $ y  < 10^{50}$ $ xy  < 5 \times 10^{99}$	
$\ln(x + yi)$ $\log(x + yi)$ $\sqrt{x + yi}$	$ x  < 10^{50}$ $ y  < 10^{50}$ $ \frac{y}{x}  < 10^{100}$	
$e^{(x + yi)}$	$ x  < 230$ $ y  < 230$	
$10^{(x + yi)}$	$ x  < 100$ $ y  < 100$	
$(x + yi)^{(a + bi)}$	$ x  < 10^{50}$ $ y  < 10^{50}$ $ a  < 10^{100}$ $ b  < 10^{100}$	

# 7. CATALOG Feature

Press **[2ndF]** **[J]** to display the CATALOG menu.

You can directly access various features and commands from the CATALOG menu. CATALOG menu lists are different between the Basic mode and the Advanced mode. For example, in Program edit mode of the Advanced mode, you can access the program commands from the CATALOG menu.

Please note that you can enter the euler number “*e*” only from the CATALOG menu.

The Basic mode features and commands accessible only from the CATALOG menu are:

**and, ANOVA(, cos<sup>-1</sup>, cosh, cosh<sup>-1</sup>, cot, cot<sup>-1</sup>, csc, csc<sup>-1</sup>, cumul, d/dx(, dx, *e*, *e<sup>x</sup>*, fmax(, fmin(, Inflec, ln, log2, not, or, prod(, Rg\_a+bx, Rg\_ae<sup>bx</sup>, Rg\_ax<sup>b</sup>, Rg\_ln, Rg\_log, Rg\_logistic, Rg\_sin, Rg\_x<sup>3</sup>, Rg\_x<sup>4</sup>, sec, sec<sup>-1</sup>, sin<sup>-1</sup>, sinh, sinh<sup>-1</sup>, tan<sup>-1</sup>, tanh, tanh<sup>-1</sup>, xnor, xor, [, ], :, =, ≠, >, ≥, <, ≤, 2<sup>x</sup>, Σ(, ∫.**

The Advanced mode features and commands accessible only from the CATALOG menu are:

**→a**▢**b/c, →A.xxx, →b/c, *e*, int÷, remain, rndCoin, rndDice, Simp, %.**

The CATALOG commands and the equivalent keys:

CATAROG command	Equivalent key
$\frac{a}{b}$	<b>[a/b]</b>
$a^b$	<b>[a^b]</b>
$x^2$	<b>[x^2]</b>
$x^{-1}$	<b>[x]</b>
$\Rightarrow$	<b>[STO]</b>
C	<b>[MATH]</b> <b>[C]</b> nCr
P	<b>[MATH]</b> <b>[C]</b> nPr
$a^b/c$	<b>[a^b/c]</b>



## 8. List of Menu/Sub-menu Items

CATALOG function lets you access almost all the functions and commands.

Square brackets indicate that the value or variable is optional.

### 1. MATH menus

Functions Commands	Syntax	Keystrokes		Page
		Advanced mode	Basic mode	
<b>MATH</b> CALC				
$\log_2$	$\log_2$ value	A	<input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="1"/>	70
$2^x$	$2$ value	A	<input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="2"/>	71
fmin(	fmin(equation, lower limit of x, upper limit of x)	A	<input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="3"/>	71
fmax(	fmax(equation, lower limit of x, upper limit of x)	A	<input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="4"/>	71
d/dx(	d/dx(equation, value of x [, tolerance])	A	<input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="5"/>	71
$\int$	$\int$ equation, lower limit, upper limit [, tolerance] dx	A	<input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="6"/>	71
dx	$\int$ equation, lower limit, upper limit [, tolerance] dx	A	<input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="7"/>	71
$\Sigma$ (	$\Sigma$ (expression, initial value, end value [, increment])	A	<input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="8"/>	72
sec	sec value	A	<input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="9"/>	72
csc	csc value	A	<input type="text" value="1"/> <input type="text" value="0"/>	72
cot	cot value	A	<input type="text" value="1"/> <input type="text" value="1"/>	72
$\sec^{-1}$	$\sec^{-1}$ value	A	<input type="text" value="1"/> <input type="text" value="2"/>	72
$\csc^{-1}$	$\csc^{-1}$ value	A	<input type="text" value="1"/> <input type="text" value="3"/>	72
$\cot^{-1}$	$\cot^{-1}$ value	A	<input type="text" value="1"/> <input type="text" value="4"/>	72
sinh	sinh value	A	<input type="text" value="1"/> <input type="text" value="5"/>	72
cosh	cosh value	A	<input type="text" value="1"/> <input type="text" value="6"/>	72
tanh	tanh value	A	<input type="text" value="1"/> <input type="text" value="7"/>	72
$\sinh^{-1}$	$\sinh^{-1}$ value	A	<input type="text" value="1"/> <input type="text" value="8"/>	73
$\cosh^{-1}$	$\cosh^{-1}$ value	A	<input type="text" value="1"/> <input type="text" value="9"/>	73
$\tanh^{-1}$	$\tanh^{-1}$ value	A	<input type="text" value="2"/> <input type="text" value="0"/>	73
sin	sin value		A <input type="text" value="1"/>	42
cos	cos value		A <input type="text" value="2"/>	42
tan	tan value		A <input type="text" value="3"/>	43
log	log value		A <input type="text" value="4"/>	43
$10^x$	$10$ value		A <input type="text" value="5"/>	43

Functions Commands	Syntax	Keystrokes		Page
		Advanced mode	Basic mode	
<b>(MATH) NUM</b>				
abs(	abs( <i>value</i> )	B <input type="text" value="1"/>	B <input type="text" value="1"/>	73/43
round(	round( <i>value</i> [, <i>digit number of decimals</i> ])	B <input type="text" value="2"/>	B <input type="text" value="2"/>	73/44
ipart	ipart <i>value</i>	B <input type="text" value="3"/>	B <input type="text" value="3"/>	73/44
fpart	fpart <i>value</i>	B <input type="text" value="4"/>	B <input type="text" value="4"/>	73/44
int	int <i>value</i>	B <input type="text" value="5"/>	B <input type="text" value="5"/>	73/44
min(	min( <i>value A</i> , <i>value B</i> ) or min( <i>list</i> )	B <input type="text" value="6"/>	B <input type="text" value="6"/>	73/45
max(	max( <i>value A</i> , <i>value B</i> ) or max( <i>list</i> )	B <input type="text" value="7"/>	B <input type="text" value="7"/>	73/45
lcm(	lcm( <i>natural number</i> , <i>natural number</i> )	B <input type="text" value="8"/>	B <input type="text" value="8"/>	73/45
gcd(	gcd( <i>natural number</i> , <i>natural number</i> )	B <input type="text" value="9"/>	B <input type="text" value="9"/>	73/45
remain	<i>natural number</i> remain <i>natural number</i>		B <input type="text" value="0"/>	46
<b>(MATH) PROB</b>				
random	random [( <i>number of trial</i> )]	C <input type="text" value="1"/>	C <input type="text" value="1"/>	74/46
rndInt(	rndInt( <i>minimum value</i> , <i>maximum value</i> [, <i>number of trial</i> ])	C <input type="text" value="2"/>	C <input type="text" value="2"/>	74/46
rndCoin	rndCoin [( <i>number of trial</i> )]		C <input type="text" value="3"/>	47
rndDice	rndDice [( <i>number of trial</i> )]		C <input type="text" value="4"/>	47
nPr	<i>value A</i> nPr <i>value B</i>	C <input type="text" value="3"/>	C <input type="text" value="5"/>	74/47
nCr	<i>value A</i> nCr <i>value B</i>	C <input type="text" value="4"/>	C <input type="text" value="6"/>	74/48
!	<i>value</i> !	C <input type="text" value="5"/>	C <input type="text" value="7"/>	74/48
<b>(MATH) CONV</b>				
→deg	<i>value</i> →deg	D <input type="text" value="1"/>	D <input type="text" value="1"/>	74/48
→dms	<i>value</i> →dms	D <input type="text" value="2"/>	D <input type="text" value="2"/>	74/49
xy→r(	xy→r( <i>x-coordinate</i> , <i>y-coordinate</i> )	D <input type="text" value="3"/>		75
xy→θ(	xy→θ( <i>x-coordinate</i> , <i>y-coordinate</i> )	D <input type="text" value="4"/>		75
rθ→x(	rθ→x( <i>r-coordinate</i> , <i>θ-coordinate</i> )	D <input type="text" value="5"/>		75
rθ→y(	rθ→y( <i>r-coordinate</i> , <i>θ-coordinate</i> )	D <input type="text" value="6"/>		75
<b>(MATH) ANGLE</b>				
°	<i>value</i> ° [ <i>value</i> ' <i>value</i> "]	E <input type="text" value="1"/>	E <input type="text" value="1"/>	76/49
'	<i>value</i> ° <i>value</i> ' [ <i>value</i> "]	E <input type="text" value="2"/>	E <input type="text" value="2"/>	76/49
"	<i>value</i> ° <i>value</i> ' <i>value</i> " Print " <i>character strings</i> ["]	E <input type="text" value="3"/>	E <input type="text" value="3"/>	76/49
r	<i>value</i> r	E <input type="text" value="4"/>	E <input type="text" value="4"/>	76/49

Functions Commands	Syntax	Keystrokes		Page
		Advanced mode	Basic mode	
g	<i>value g</i>	E <input type="text" value="5"/>		76
<b>(MATH) INEQ</b>				
=	<i>value A = value B</i>	F <input type="text" value="1"/>		76
≠	<i>value A ≠ value B</i>	F <input type="text" value="2"/>		76
>	<i>value A &gt; value B</i>	F <input type="text" value="3"/>		76
≥	<i>value A ≥ value B</i>	F <input type="text" value="4"/>		76
<	<i>value A &lt; value B</i>	F <input type="text" value="5"/>		76
≤	<i>value A ≤ value B</i>	F <input type="text" value="6"/>		76
<b>(MATH) LOGIC</b>				
and	<i>value A and value B</i>	G <input type="text" value="1"/>		77
or	<i>value A or value B</i>	G <input type="text" value="2"/>		77
not	<i>not value</i>	G <input type="text" value="3"/>		77
xor	<i>value A xor value B</i>	G <input type="text" value="4"/>		78
xnor	<i>value A xnor value B</i>	G <input type="text" value="5"/>		78
<b>(MATH) COMPLEX</b>				
conj(	<i>conj(complex number)</i>	H <input type="text" value="1"/>		78
real(	<i>real(complex number)</i>	H <input type="text" value="2"/>		79
image(	<i>image(complex number)</i>	H <input type="text" value="3"/>		79
abs(	<i>abs(complex number)</i>	H <input type="text" value="4"/>		79
arg(	<i>arg(complex number)</i>	H <input type="text" value="5"/>		79
<b>(MATH) (in the N-base calculation mode) LOGIC</b>				
and	<i>value A and value B</i>	A <input type="text" value="1"/>		77
or	<i>value A or value B</i>	A <input type="text" value="2"/>		77
not	<i>not value</i>	A <input type="text" value="3"/>		77
neg	<i>neg value</i>	A <input type="text" value="4"/>		78
xor	<i>value A xor value B</i>	A <input type="text" value="5"/>		78
xnor	<i>value A xnor value B</i>	A <input type="text" value="6"/>		78

## 2. LIST menus

Functions Commands	Syntax	Keystrokes		Page
		Advanced mode	Basic mode	
<div><div>2ndF</div>   OPE/NAME</div>				
L1	No arguments		A <div><div>1</div></div>	132

Functions Commands	Syntax	Keystrokes		Page
		Advanced mode	Basic mode	
L2	No arguments		A <input type="text" value="2"/>	132
L3	No arguments		A <input type="text" value="3"/>	132
L4	No arguments		A <input type="text" value="4"/>	132
L5	No arguments		A <input type="text" value="5"/>	132
L6	No arguments		A <input type="text" value="6"/>	132
sortA(	sortA( <i>list name</i> [, <i>subordinate list name</i> 1, ... , <i>subordinate list name</i> n])	A <input type="text" value="1"/>	B <input type="text" value="1"/>	135
sortD(	sortD( <i>list name</i> [, <i>subordinate list name</i> 1, ... , <i>subordinate list name</i> n])	A <input type="text" value="2"/>	B <input type="text" value="2"/>	135
dim(	dim( <i>list</i> )	A <input type="text" value="3"/>	B <input type="text" value="3"/>	136
fill(	fill( <i>value</i> , <i>list</i> )	A <input type="text" value="4"/>	B <input type="text" value="4"/>	136
seq(	seq( <i>equation</i> , <i>start value</i> , <i>end value</i> [, <i>increment</i> ])	A <input type="text" value="5"/>	B <input type="text" value="5"/>	137
cumul	cumul <i>list</i>	A <input type="text" value="6"/>		137
df_list	df_list <i>list</i>	A <input type="text" value="7"/>	B <input type="text" value="6"/>	137
augment(	augment( <i>list</i> 1, <i>list</i> 2)	A <input type="text" value="8"/>	B <input type="text" value="7"/>	138
list→mat(	list→mat( <i>list</i> 1, ... , <i>list</i> n, <i>matrix name</i> )	A <input type="text" value="9"/>		138
mat→list(	mat→list( <i>matrix name</i> , <i>list name</i> 1, ... , <i>list name</i> n) mat→list( <i>matrix name</i> , <i>column number</i> , <i>list name</i> )	A <input type="text" value="0"/>		138
<b>2ndF   MATH</b>				
min(	min( <i>value A</i> , <i>value B</i> ) or min( <i>list</i> )	B <input type="text" value="1"/>	C <input type="text" value="1"/>	139
max(	max( <i>value A</i> , <i>value B</i> ) or max( <i>list</i> )	B <input type="text" value="2"/>	C <input type="text" value="2"/>	139
mean(	mean( <i>list</i> [, <i>frequency list</i> ])	B <input type="text" value="3"/>	C <input type="text" value="3"/>	139
median(	median( <i>list</i> [, <i>frequency list</i> ])	B <input type="text" value="4"/>	C <input type="text" value="4"/>	140
sum(	sum( <i>list</i> [, <i>start number</i> , <i>end number</i> ])	B <input type="text" value="5"/>	C <input type="text" value="5"/>	140
prod(	prod( <i>list</i> [, <i>start number</i> , <i>end number</i> ])	B <input type="text" value="6"/>		140
stdDv(	stdDv( <i>list</i> [, <i>frequency list</i> ])	B <input type="text" value="7"/>	C <input type="text" value="6"/>	141
varian(	varian( <i>list</i> [, <i>frequency list</i> ])	B <input type="text" value="8"/>	C <input type="text" value="7"/>	141
<b>2ndF   L_DATA</b>				
StoLD	StoLD <i>natural number</i>	C <input type="text" value="1"/>	D <input type="text" value="1"/>	142
RclLD	RclLD <i>natural number</i>	C <input type="text" value="2"/>	D <input type="text" value="2"/>	143

\* "list" in the above table means a list or a list name.

Functions Commands	Syntax	Keystrokes		Page
		Advanced mode	Basic mode	
<b>2ndF</b>   { }				
{	No arguments		E <input type="text" value="1"/>	132
}	No arguments		E <input type="text" value="2"/>	132

### 3. STAT menus

Functions Commands	Syntax	Keystrokes		Page
		Advanced mode	Basic mode	
<b>STAT</b> EDIT/OPE				
EDIT	No arguments	A <input type="text" value="ENTER"/>	A <input type="text" value="ENTER"/>	149
sortA(	sortA(list [, subordinate list 1, ..., subordinate list n])	B <input type="text" value="1"/>	B <input type="text" value="1"/>	159
sortD(	sortD(list [, subordinate list 1, ..., subordinate list n])	B <input type="text" value="2"/>	B <input type="text" value="2"/>	159
SetList	SetList [list name 1, list name 2, list name 3, ...]	B <input type="text" value="3"/>	B <input type="text" value="3"/>	159
ClrList	ClrList list name1 [, list name 2, ...]	B <input type="text" value="4"/>	B <input type="text" value="4"/>	159
<b>STAT</b> CALC				
1_Stats	1_Stats [x list name [, frequency list]]	C <input type="text" value="1"/>	C <input type="text" value="1"/>	150
2_Stats	2_Stats [x list name, y list name [, frequency list]]	C <input type="text" value="2"/>	C <input type="text" value="2"/>	150
ANOVA(	ANOVA(list name 1, list name 2 [, ...])	C <input type="text" value="3"/>		152
<b>STAT</b> REG				
Med_Med	Med_Med (list name for x, list name for y [, frequency list] [, equation name to store])	D <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="1"/>	D <input type="text" value="1"/>	160
Rg_ax+b	Rg_ax+b (list name for x, list name for y [, frequency list] [, equation name to store])	D <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="2"/>	D <input type="text" value="2"/>	160
Rg_a+bx	Rg_a+bx (list name for x, list name for y [, frequency list] [, equation name to store])	D <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="3"/>		160
Rg_x <sup>2</sup>	Rg_x <sup>2</sup> (list name for x, list name for y [, frequency list] [, equation name to store])	D <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="4"/>	D <input type="text" value="3"/>	160
Rg_x <sup>3</sup>	Rg_x <sup>3</sup> (list name for x, list name for y [, frequency list] [, equation name to store])	D <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="5"/>		160
Rg_x <sup>4</sup>	Rg_x <sup>4</sup> (list name for x, list name for y [, frequency list] [, equation name to store])	D <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="6"/>		161
Rg_ln	Rg_ln (list name for x, list name for y [, frequency list] [, equation name to store])	D <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="7"/>		161
Rg_log	Rg_log (list name for x, list name for y [, frequency list] [, equation name to store])	D <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="8"/>		161

\* "list" in the above table means a list or a list name.

Functions Commands	Syntax	Keystrokes		Page
		Advanced mode	Basic mode	
Rg_ab <sup>x</sup>	Rg_ab <sup>x</sup> (list name for x, list name for y [, frequency list] [, equation name to store])	D 0 9	D 4	161
Rg_ae <sup>bx</sup>	Rg_ae <sup>bx</sup> (list name for x, list name for y [, frequency list] [, equation name to store])	D 1 0		161
Rg_x <sup>-1</sup>	Rg_x <sup>-1</sup> (list name for x, list name for y [, frequency list] [, equation name to store])	D 1 1	D 5	162
Rg_ax <sup>b</sup>	Rg_ax <sup>b</sup> (list name for x, list name for y [, frequency list] [, equation name to store])	D 1 2		162
Rg_logistic	Rg_logistic (list name for x, list name for y [, frequency list] [, equation name to store])	D 1 3		162
Rg_sin	Rg_sin ([iterations,] list name for x, list name for y [, frequency list] [, period] [, equation name to store])	D 1 4		162
x'	value or list x'	D 1 5	D 6	163
y'	value or list y'	D 1 6	D 7	163
<b>STAT TEST</b>				
$\chi^2$ test	No arguments	E 0 1		166
Ftest2samp	No arguments	E 0 2		167
Ttest1samp	No arguments	E 0 3		167
Ttest2samp	No arguments	E 0 4		168
TtestLinreg	No arguments	E 0 5		169
Tint1samp	No arguments	E 0 6		170
Tint2samp	No arguments	E 0 7		170
Ztest1samp	No arguments	E 0 8		171
Ztest2samp	No arguments	E 0 9		172
Ztest1prop	No arguments	E 1 0		173
Ztest2prop	No arguments	E 1 1		173
Zint1samp	No arguments	E 1 2		174
Zint2samp	No arguments	E 1 3		175
Zint1prop	No arguments	E 1 4		175
Zint2prop	No arguments	E 1 5		176
InputList	No arguments	E 1 6		166
InputStats	No arguments	E 1 7		166
<b>STAT DISTRI</b>				
pdfnorm(	pdfnorm(value [, mean, standard deviation])	F 0 1		177

Functions Commands	Syntax	Keystrokes		Page
		Advanced mode	Basic mode	
cdfnorm(	cdfnorm(lower limit, upper limit [,mean, standard deviation])	F <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="2"/>		177
InvNorm(	InvNorm(probability [, mean, standard deviation])	F <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="3"/>		178
pdfT(	pdfT(value, degree of freedom)	F <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="4"/>		178
cdFT(	cdFT(lower limit, upper limit, degree of freedom)	F <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="5"/>		179
pdf $\chi^2$ (	pdf $\chi^2$ (value, degree of freedom)	F <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="6"/>		179
cdf $\chi^2$ (	cdf $\chi^2$ (lower limit, upper limit, degree of freedom)	F <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="7"/>		179
pdfF(	pdfF(value, degree of freedom of numerator, degree of freedom of denominator)	F <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="8"/>		180
cdfF(	cdfF(lower limit, upper limit, degree of freedom of numerator, degree of freedom of denominator)	F <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="9"/>		180
pdfbin(	pdfbin(number of trial, success probability [, success numbers])	F <input type="text" value="1"/> <input type="text" value="0"/>		181
cdfbin(	cdfbin(number of trial, success probability [, success numbers])	F <input type="text" value="1"/> <input type="text" value="1"/>		181
pdfpoi(	pdfpoi(mean, value)	F <input type="text" value="1"/> <input type="text" value="2"/>		181
cdfpoi(	cdfpoi(mean, value)	F <input type="text" value="1"/> <input type="text" value="3"/>		182
pdfgeo(	pdfgeo(success probability, value)	F <input type="text" value="1"/> <input type="text" value="4"/>		182
cdfgeo(	cdfgeo(success probability, value)	F <input type="text" value="1"/> <input type="text" value="5"/>		182

## 4. STAT PLOT menus

Functions Commands	Syntax	Keystrokes		Page
		Advanced mode	Basic mode	
<div>STAT PLOT</div> PLOT1/PLOT2/PLOT3/LIMIT/ON/OFF				
PLOT1	No arguments	A <div>ENTER</div>	A <div>ENTER</div>	157
PLOT2	No arguments	B <div>ENTER</div>	B <div>ENTER</div>	157
PLOT3	No arguments	C <div>ENTER</div>	C <div>ENTER</div>	157
SET	No arguments	D <div>1</div>	D <div>1</div>	157
LimON	No arguments	D <div>2</div>	D <div>2</div>	157
LimOFF	No arguments	D <div>3</div>	D <div>3</div>	157
PlotON	PlotON [number]	E <div>1</div>	E <div>1</div>	158
PlotOFF	PlotOFF [number]	E <div>2</div>	E <div>2</div>	158
<div>STAT PLOT</div> (in STAT PLOT mode) HIST/B.L./N.P./N.D./BOX/PIE/S.D./XYLINE				
Hist	No arguments	A <div>1</div>	A <div>1</div>	153
Broken •	No arguments	B <div>1</div>	B <div>1</div>	154

Functions Commands	Syntax	Keystrokes		Page
		Advanced mode	Basic mode	
Broken +	No arguments	B <input type="text" value="2"/>	B <input type="text" value="2"/>	154
Broken □	No arguments	B <input type="text" value="3"/>	B <input type="text" value="3"/>	154
Norm •_X	No arguments	C <input type="text" value="1"/>	C <input type="text" value="1"/>	154
Norm+_X	No arguments	C <input type="text" value="2"/>	C <input type="text" value="2"/>	154
Norm □_X	No arguments	C <input type="text" value="3"/>	C <input type="text" value="3"/>	154
Norm •_Y	No arguments	C <input type="text" value="4"/>	C <input type="text" value="4"/>	154
Norm+_Y	No arguments	C <input type="text" value="5"/>	C <input type="text" value="5"/>	154
Norm □_Y	No arguments	C <input type="text" value="6"/>	C <input type="text" value="6"/>	154
NormDis	No arguments	D <input type="text" value="1"/>	D <input type="text" value="1"/>	154
Box	No arguments	E <input type="text" value="1"/>	E <input type="text" value="1"/>	155
MBox •	No arguments	E <input type="text" value="2"/>	E <input type="text" value="2"/>	155
MBox+	No arguments	E <input type="text" value="3"/>	E <input type="text" value="3"/>	155
MBox □	No arguments	E <input type="text" value="4"/>	E <input type="text" value="4"/>	155
Pie	No arguments	F <input type="text" value="1"/>	F <input type="text" value="1"/>	156
Pie%	No arguments	F <input type="text" value="2"/>	F <input type="text" value="2"/>	156
Scattr •	No arguments	G <input type="text" value="1"/>	G <input type="text" value="1"/>	156
Scattr+	No arguments	G <input type="text" value="2"/>	G <input type="text" value="2"/>	156
Scattr □	No arguments	G <input type="text" value="3"/>	G <input type="text" value="3"/>	156
xyLine•	No arguments	H <input type="text" value="1"/>	H <input type="text" value="1"/>	156
xyLine+	No arguments	H <input type="text" value="2"/>	H <input type="text" value="2"/>	156
xyLine □	No arguments	H <input type="text" value="3"/>	H <input type="text" value="3"/>	156

5. DRAW menus

Functions Commands	Syntax	Keystrokes		Page
		Advanced mode	Basic mode	
<input type="text" value="2ndF"/> cl	<b>DRAW</b>			
ClrDraw	No arguments	A <input type="text" value="1"/>	A <input type="text" value="1"/>	102
Line(	Line( <i>x-coordinate of start point, y-coordinate of start point, x-coordinate of end point, y-coordinate of end point [,0]</i> )	A <input type="text" value="2"/>	A <input type="text" value="2"/>	103
H_line	H_line <i>y-value</i>	A <input type="text" value="3"/>	A <input type="text" value="3"/>	105
V_line	V_line <i>x-value</i>	A <input type="text" value="4"/>	A <input type="text" value="4"/>	105
T_line(	T_line( <i>equation, x-value</i> )	A <input type="text" value="5"/>	A <input type="text" value="5"/>	106



Functions Commands	Syntax	Keystrokes		Page
		Advanced mode	Basic mode	
Draw	Draw <i>equation</i>	A <input type="text" value="6"/>	A <input type="text" value="6"/>	107
Shade(	Shade( <i>equation 1, equation 2</i> [, <i>begin, end</i> ])	A <input type="text" value="7"/>	A <input type="text" value="7"/>	107
DrawInv	DrawInv <i>equation</i>	A <input type="text" value="8"/>	A <input type="text" value="8"/>	108
Circle(	Circle( <i>x-coordinate of center, y-coordinate of center, radius</i> )	A <input type="text" value="9"/>	A <input type="text" value="9"/>	108
Text(	Text( <i>column, row, "character strings"</i> )	A <input type="text" value="0"/>	A <input type="text" value="0"/>	109
<b><input type="text" value="2ndF"/> d POINT</b>				
PntON(	PntON( <i>x-coordinate, y-coordinate</i> )	B <input type="text" value="1"/>	B <input type="text" value="1"/>	110
PntOFF(	PntOFF( <i>x-coordinate, y-coordinate</i> )	B <input type="text" value="2"/>	B <input type="text" value="2"/>	110
PntCHG(	PntCHG( <i>x-coordinate, y-coordinate</i> )	B <input type="text" value="3"/>	B <input type="text" value="3"/>	110
PxlON(	PxlON( <i>column, row</i> )	B <input type="text" value="4"/>	B <input type="text" value="4"/>	110
PxlOFF(	PxlOFF( <i>column, row</i> )	B <input type="text" value="5"/>	B <input type="text" value="5"/>	110
PxlCHG(	PxlCHG( <i>column, row</i> )	B <input type="text" value="6"/>	B <input type="text" value="6"/>	110
PxlTST(	PxlTST( <i>column, row</i> )	B <input type="text" value="7"/>	B <input type="text" value="7"/>	111
<b><input type="text" value="2ndF"/> d ON/OFF/LINE/G_DATA/PICT/SHADE</b>				
DrawON	DrawON [ <i>equation number 1, equation number 2, ...</i> ]	C <input type="text" value="1"/>	C <input type="text" value="1"/>	111
DrawOFF	DrawOFF [ <i>equation number 1, equation number 2, ...</i> ]	C <input type="text" value="2"/>	C <input type="text" value="2"/>	111
LINE	No arguments	D <input type="text" value="ENTER"/>	D <input type="text" value="ENTER"/>	112
StoGD	StoGD <i>number</i>	E <input type="text" value="1"/>	E <input type="text" value="1"/>	112
RclGD	RclGD <i>number</i>	E <input type="text" value="2"/>	E <input type="text" value="2"/>	112
StoPict	StoPict <i>number</i>	F <input type="text" value="1"/>	F <input type="text" value="1"/>	113
RclPict	RclPict <i>number</i>	F <input type="text" value="2"/>	F <input type="text" value="2"/>	113
SET	No arguments	G <input type="text" value="1"/>	G <input type="text" value="1"/>	114
INITIAL	No arguments	G <input type="text" value="2"/>	G <input type="text" value="2"/>	114

## 6. ZOOM menus

Functions Commands	Syntax	Keystrokes		Page
		Advanced mode	Basic mode	
<b><span>ZOOM</span> ZOOM</b>				
Auto Zm_Auto	No arguments	A <span>1</span>	A <span>1</span>	53
Box Zm_Box	No arguments	A <span>2</span>	A <span>2</span>	54

Functions Commands	Syntax	Keystrokes		Page
		Advanced mode	Basic mode	
In Zm_In	No arguments	A <input type="text" value="3"/>	A <input type="text" value="3"/>	54
Out Zm_Out	No arguments	A <input type="text" value="4"/>	A <input type="text" value="4"/>	54
Default Zm_Default	No arguments	A <input type="text" value="5"/>	A <input type="text" value="5"/>	54
Square Zm_Square	No arguments	A <input type="text" value="6"/>	A <input type="text" value="6"/>	54
Dec Zm_Dec	No arguments	A <input type="text" value="7"/>	A <input type="text" value="7"/>	54
Int Zm_Int	No arguments	A <input type="text" value="8"/>	A <input type="text" value="8"/>	54
Stat Zm_Stat	No arguments	A <input type="text" value="9"/>	A <input type="text" value="9"/>	54
<b>ZOOM FACTOR/POWER</b>				
FACTOR	No arguments	B <input type="text" value="ENTER"/>	B <input type="text" value="ENTER"/>	55
$x^2$ Zm_x <sup>2</sup>	No arguments	C <input type="text" value="1"/>	C <input type="text" value="1"/>	55
$x^{-1}$ Zm_x <sup>-1</sup>	No arguments	C <input type="text" value="2"/>	C <input type="text" value="2"/>	55
$\sqrt{x}$ Zm_√	No arguments	C <input type="text" value="3"/>	C <input type="text" value="3"/>	55
<b>ZOOM EXP</b>				
$10^x$ Zm_10 <sup>x</sup>	No arguments	D <input type="text" value="1"/>	D <input type="text" value="1"/>	55
$e^x$ Zm_e <sup>x</sup>	No arguments	D <input type="text" value="2"/>		97
log x Zm_log	No arguments	D <input type="text" value="3"/>	D <input type="text" value="2"/>	55
ln x Zm_ln	No arguments	D <input type="text" value="4"/>		97
<b>ZOOM TRIG</b>				
sin x Zm_sin	No arguments	E <input type="text" value="1"/>	E <input type="text" value="1"/>	56
cos x Zm_cos	No arguments	E <input type="text" value="2"/>	E <input type="text" value="2"/>	56
tan x Zm_tan	No arguments	E <input type="text" value="3"/>	E <input type="text" value="3"/>	56

Functions Commands	Syntax	Keystrokes		Page
		Advanced mode	Basic mode	
$\sin^{-1} x$ Zm_sin <sup>-1</sup>	No arguments	E <input type="text" value="4"/>		97
$\cos^{-1} x$ Zm_cos <sup>-1</sup>	No arguments	E <input type="text" value="5"/>		97
$\tan^{-1} x$ Zm_tan <sup>-1</sup>	No arguments	E <input type="text" value="6"/>		97
<b>(ZOOM) HYP/STO/RCL</b>				
$\sinh x$ Zm_sinh	No arguments	F <input type="text" value="1"/>		97
$\cosh x$ Zm_cosh	No arguments	F <input type="text" value="2"/>		97
$\tanh x$ Zm_tanh	No arguments	F <input type="text" value="3"/>		97
$\sinh^{-1} x$ Zm_sinh <sup>-1</sup>	No arguments	F <input type="text" value="4"/>		97
$\cosh^{-1} x$ Zm_cosh <sup>-1</sup>	No arguments	F <input type="text" value="5"/>		97
$\tanh^{-1} x$ Zm_tanh <sup>-1</sup>	No arguments	F <input type="text" value="6"/>		97
StoWin	No arguments	G <input type="text" value="1"/>	F <input type="text" value="1"/>	56
RclWin	No arguments	H <input type="text" value="1"/>	G <input type="text" value="1"/>	56
PreWin	No arguments	H <input type="text" value="2"/>	G <input type="text" value="2"/>	56

## 7. CALC menus

Functions Commands	Syntax	Keystrokes		Page
		Advanced mode	Basic mode	
<div><div>2ndF</div><div>K</div><div>CALC</div></div>				
Value	Value x	A <div>1</div>	A <div>1</div>	60
Intsct	No arguments	A <div>2</div>	A <div>2</div>	60
Minimum	No arguments	A <div>3</div>	A <div>3</div>	60
Maximum	No arguments	A <div>4</div>	A <div>4</div>	61
X_Incpt	No arguments	A <div>5</div>	A <div>5</div>	61
Y_Incpt	No arguments	A <div>6</div>	A <div>6</div>	61
Inflec	No arguments	A <div>7</div>		94

## 8. SLIDE SHOW menus

Functions Commands	Syntax	Keystrokes		Page
		Advanced mode	Basic mode	
<div>SLIDE SHOW</div> <b>CURR/PLAY/NEW/SELECT/EDIT</b>				
CURR	No arguments	A <input type="text" value="ENTER"/>	A <input type="text" value="ENTER"/>	118
PLAY	No arguments	B	B	118
NEW	No arguments	C <input type="text" value="ENTER"/>	C <input type="text" value="ENTER"/>	118
SELECT	No arguments	D	D	118
MOVE	No arguments	E <input type="text" value="1"/>	E <input type="text" value="1"/>	118
DEL	No arguments	E <input type="text" value="2"/>	E <input type="text" value="2"/>	119
RENAME	No arguments	E <input type="text" value="3"/>	E <input type="text" value="3"/>	119

## 9. PRGM menus

Functions Commands	Syntax	Keystrokes		Page
		Advanced mode	Basic mode	
PRGM				
EXEC	No arguments	A	A	202
EDIT	No arguments	B		202
NEW	No arguments	C	ENTER	202
PRGM (in the Programming mode) PRGM				
Print	Print <i>variable</i> Print " <i>character strings</i> [""]	A	1	207
"	" <i>characters</i> [""]	A	2	207
Input	Input [" <i>prompt strings</i> ", ] <i>variable</i>	A	3	207
Wait	Wait [ <i>natural number</i> ]	A	4	208
Rem	Rem <i>comments</i>	A	5	208
End	No arguments	A	6	208
Key	Key <i>variable</i>	A	7	208
PRGM (in the Programming mode) BRNCH				
Label	Label <i>label name</i>	B	0 1	214
Goto	Goto <i>label name</i>	B	0 2	214
If	If <i>conditional statements</i>	B	0 3	214
Then	Then <i>commands</i>	B	0 4	214
Else	[Else <i>commands</i> ]	B	0 5	214
EndIf	EndIf	B	0 6	214

Functions Commands	Syntax	Keystrokes		Page
		Advanced mode	Basic mode	
For	For <i>variable</i> , start value, end value [, increment] commands Next	B   0   7		215
Next		B   0   8		215
While	While <i>conditional statements</i> commands WEnd	B   0   9		215
WEnd		B   1   0		215
Gosub	Gosub <i>label name</i>	B   1   1		216
Return	No arguments	B   1   2		216
<b>PRGM (in the Programming mode) SCRN</b>				
ClrT	No arguments	C   1		209
ClrG	No arguments	C   2		209
DispT	No arguments	C   3		209
DispG	No arguments	C   4		209
<b>PRGM (in the Programming mode) I/O</b>				
Get	Get <i>variable</i>	D   1		209
Send	Send <i>variable</i>	D   2		209
<b>PRGM (in the Programming mode) SETUP</b>				
Rect	No arguments	E   0   1		210
Param	No arguments	E   0   2		210
Polar	No arguments	E   0   3		210
Web	No arguments	E   0   4		210
Time	No arguments	E   0   5		210
uv	No arguments	E   0   6		210
uw	No arguments	E   0   7		210
vw	No arguments	E   0   8		210
Deg	No arguments	E   0   9		210
Rad	No arguments	E   1   0		210
Grad	No arguments	E   1   1		210
FloatPt	No arguments	E   1   2		211
Fix	No arguments	E   1   3		211
Sci	No arguments	E   1   4		211
Eng	No arguments	E   1   5		211
Tab	Tab <i>integer</i>	E   1   6		211

Functions Commands	Syntax	Keystrokes		Page
		Advanced mode	Basic mode	
Decimal	No arguments	E <input type="text" value="1"/> <input type="text" value="7"/>		211
Mixed	No arguments	E <input type="text" value="1"/> <input type="text" value="8"/>		211
Improp	No arguments	E <input type="text" value="1"/> <input type="text" value="9"/>		211
$x \pm yi$	No arguments	E <input type="text" value="2"/> <input type="text" value="0"/>		211
$r \angle \theta$	No arguments	E <input type="text" value="2"/> <input type="text" value="1"/>		211
<b><u>PRGM</u> (in the Prgramming mode) FORMAT</b>				
RectCursor	No arguments	F <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="1"/>		211
PolarCursor	No arguments	F <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="2"/>		211
ExprON	No arguments	F <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="3"/>		211
ExprOFF	No arguments	F <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="4"/>		211
Y'ON	No arguments	F <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="5"/>		211
Y'OFF	No arguments	F <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="6"/>		211
AxisON	No arguments	F <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="7"/>		212
AxisOFF	No arguments	F <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="8"/>		212
GridON	No arguments	F <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="9"/>		212
GridOFF	No arguments	F <input type="text" value="1"/> <input type="text" value="0"/>		212
Connect	No arguments	F <input type="text" value="1"/> <input type="text" value="1"/>		212
Dot	No arguments	F <input type="text" value="1"/> <input type="text" value="2"/>		212
Sequen	No arguments	F <input type="text" value="1"/> <input type="text" value="3"/>		212
Simul	No arguments	F <input type="text" value="1"/> <input type="text" value="4"/>		212
<b><u>PRGM</u> (in the Prgramming mode) S_PLOT</b>				
Plt1(	Plt1( <i>graph type</i> , <i>X list name</i> [, <i>Y list name</i> , <i>frequency list</i> ])	G <input type="text" value="1"/>		213
Plt2(	Plt2( <i>graph type</i> , <i>X list name</i> [, <i>Y list name</i> , <i>frequency list</i> ])	G <input type="text" value="2"/>		213
Plt3(	Plt3( <i>graph type</i> , <i>X list name</i> [, <i>Y list name</i> , <i>frequency list</i> ])	G <input type="text" value="3"/>		213
PlotON	PlotON [ <i>number</i> ]	G <input type="text" value="4"/>		213
PlotOFF	PlotOFF [ <i>number</i> ]	G <input type="text" value="5"/>		213
LimON	No arguments	G <input type="text" value="6"/>		213
LimOFF	No arguments	G <input type="text" value="7"/>		213

Functions Commands	Syntax	Keystrokes		Page
		Advanced mode	Basic mode	
<b>(PRGM) (in the Prgramming mode) COPY</b>				
StoLine	No arguments	H	<input type="text" value="1"/>	216
RclLine	No arguments	H	<input type="text" value="2"/>	217

## 10. MATRIX menus

Functions Commands	Syntax	Keystrokes		Page
		Advanced mode	Basic mode	
<div><div>2ndF</div><div>m</div><div>NAME</div></div>				
mat A	No arguments	A	<div>1</div>	130
mat B	No arguments	A	<div>2</div>	130
mat C	No arguments	A	<div>3</div>	130
mat D	No arguments	A	<div>4</div>	130
mat E	No arguments	A	<div>5</div>	130
mat F	No arguments	A	<div>6</div>	130
mat G	No arguments	A	<div>7</div>	130
mat H	No arguments	A	<div>8</div>	130
mat I	No arguments	A	<div>9</div>	130
mat J	No arguments	A	<div>0</div>	130
<div><div>2ndF</div><div>m</div><div>EDIT</div></div>				
mat A	No arguments	B	<div>1</div>	122
mat B	No arguments	B	<div>2</div>	122
mat C	No arguments	B	<div>3</div>	122
mat D	No arguments	B	<div>4</div>	122
mat E	No arguments	B	<div>5</div>	122
mat F	No arguments	B	<div>6</div>	122
mat G	No arguments	B	<div>7</div>	122
mat H	No arguments	B	<div>8</div>	122
mat I	No arguments	B	<div>9</div>	122
mat J	No arguments	B	<div>0</div>	122
<div><div>2ndF</div><div>m</div><div>OPE</div></div>				
dim(	dim( <i>matrix name</i> )	C	<div>0</div> <div>1</div>	125
fill(	fill( <i>value</i> , <i>matrix name</i> )	C	<div>0</div> <div>2</div>	125
cumul	cumul <i>matrix name</i>	C	<div>0</div> <div>3</div>	126

Functions Commands	Syntax	Keystrokes		Page
		Advanced mode	Basic mode	
augment(	augment( <i>matrix name A</i> , <i>matrix name B</i> )	C <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="4"/>		126
identity	identity <i>dimension value</i>	C <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="5"/>		126
rnd_mat(	rnd_mat( <i>number of row</i> , <i>number of column</i> )	C <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="6"/>		126
row_swap(	row_swap( <i>matrix name</i> , <i>row number</i> , <i>row number</i> )	C <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="7"/>		127
row_plus(	row_plus( <i>matrix name</i> , <i>row number</i> , <i>row number</i> )	C <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="8"/>		127
row_mult(	row_mult( <i>multiplied number</i> , <i>matrix name</i> , <i>row number</i> )	C <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="9"/>		127
row_m.p.(	row_m.p.( <i>multiplied number</i> , <i>matrix name</i> , <i>row number</i> , <i>row number</i> )	C <input type="text" value="1"/> <input type="text" value="0"/>		127
mat→list(	mat→list( <i>matrix name</i> , <i>list name 1</i> , ..., <i>list name n</i> ) mat→list( <i>matrix name</i> , <i>column number</i> , <i>list name</i> )	C <input type="text" value="1"/> <input type="text" value="1"/>		128
list→mat(	list→mat( <i>list 1</i> , ..., <i>list n</i> , <i>matrix name</i> )	C <input type="text" value="1"/> <input type="text" value="2"/>		128
<b><input type="text" value="2ndF"/> m MATH/[ ]</b>				
det	det <i>matrix name</i>	D <input type="text" value="1"/>		129
trans	trans <i>matrix name</i>	D <input type="text" value="2"/>		129
rowEF	rowEF <i>matrix name</i>	D <input type="text" value="3"/>		129
rrowEF	rrowEF <i>matrix name</i>	D <input type="text" value="4"/>		129
[	No arguments	E <input type="text" value="1"/>		130
]	No arguments	E <input type="text" value="2"/>		130

11. FINANCE menus

Functions Commands	Syntax	Keystrokes		Page
		Advanced mode	Basic mode	
<b><span>2ndF</span> g SOLVER/CALC</b>				
SOLVER	(TVM SOLVER screen appears)	A	<span>ENTER</span>	185
slv_pmt	slv_pmt [(N, I%, PV, FV, P/Y, C/Y)]	B	<span>0</span> <span>1</span>	189
slv_I%	slv_I% [(N, PV, PMT, FV, P/Y, C/Y)]	B	<span>0</span> <span>2</span>	189
slv_PV	slv_PV [(N, I%, PMT, FV, P/Y, C/Y)]	B	<span>0</span> <span>3</span>	189
slv_N	slv_N [(I%, PV, PMT, FV, P/Y, C/Y)]	B	<span>0</span> <span>4</span>	189
slv_FV	slv_FV [(N, I%, PV, PMT, P/Y, C/Y)]	B	<span>0</span> <span>5</span>	189
Npv(	Npv( <i>interest rate, initial investment, list of following collected investment</i> [, <i>frequency list</i> ])	B	<span>0</span> <span>6</span>	190



Functions Commands	Syntax	Keystrokes		Page
		Advanced mode	Basic mode	
Irr(	Irr( <i>initial investment, list of following collected investment [, frequency list] [, assumed revenue rate]</i> )	B <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="7"/>		190
Bal(	Bal( <i>number of payments [, decimal place to round]</i> )	B <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="8"/>		191
ΣPrn(	ΣPrn( <i>initial number of payments, end number of payments [, decimal place to round]</i> )	B <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="9"/>		191
ΣInt(	ΣInt( <i>initial number of payments, end number of payments [, decimal place to round]</i> )	B <input type="text" value="1"/> <input type="text" value="0"/>		191
→Apr(	→Apr( <i>effective interest rate, number of settlements</i> )	B <input type="text" value="1"/> <input type="text" value="1"/>		192
→Eff(	→Eff( <i>nominal interest rate, number of settlements</i> )	B <input type="text" value="1"/> <input type="text" value="2"/>		192
days(	days( <i>start month. day year, end month. day year</i> ) days( <i>day month. year, day month. year</i> )	B <input type="text" value="1"/> <input type="text" value="3"/>		192
<b><input type="text" value="2ndF"/> g PERIOD</b>				
PmtEnd	No arguments	C <input type="text" value="1"/>		188
PmtBegin	No arguments	C <input type="text" value="2"/>		188
<b><input type="text" value="2ndF"/> g VARS</b>				
N	No arguments	D <input type="text" value="1"/>		193
I%	No arguments	D <input type="text" value="2"/>		193
PV	No arguments	D <input type="text" value="3"/>		193
PMT	No arguments	D <input type="text" value="4"/>		193
FV	No arguments	D <input type="text" value="5"/>		193
P/Y	No arguments	D <input type="text" value="6"/>		193
C/Y	No arguments	D <input type="text" value="7"/>		193

## 12. TOOL menus

Functions Commands	Syntax	Keystrokes		Page
		Advanced mode	Basic mode	
<div><div>2ndF</div><div>TOOL</div>N BASE/SYSTEM/POLY</div>				
NBASE	No arguments	A	<div>ENTER</div>	81
2	No arguments	B	<div>2</div>	82
3	No arguments	B	<div>3</div>	82
4	No arguments	B	<div>4</div>	82
5	No arguments	B	<div>5</div>	82

Functions Commands	Syntax	Keystrokes		Page
		Advanced mode	Basic mode	
6	No arguments	B <input type="text" value="6"/>		82
2	No arguments	C <input type="text" value="2"/>		82
3	No arguments	C <input type="text" value="3"/>		82

13. SOLVER menus

Functions Commands	Syntax	Keystrokes		Page
		Advanced mode	Basic mode	
<div><div>2ndF</div>' (in the Solver mode) METHOD/EQTN/SAVE/RENAME</div>				
Equation	No arguments	A	<div>1</div>	194
Newton	No arguments	A	<div>2</div>	196
Graphic	No arguments	A	<div>3</div>	198
EQTN	No arguments	B		201
SAVE	No arguments	C	<div>ENTER</div>	200
RENAME	No arguments	D		200

# INDEX

: (colon)	134, 214
(n-1)-based (Web), sequence	90
“, PRGM	207
1_Stats, CALC	150
2nd Function key	18
2ndF key	5, 8, 18
2 <sup>nd</sup> , CALC	71
2_Stats, CALC	150
10 <sup>x</sup>	43
$\chi^2$ test, TEST	166
$\Sigma$ Int(, CALC	191
$\Sigma$ Prn(, CALC	191
→Apr(, CALC	192
→Eff(, CALC	192

## A

A-LOCK key	5
abs(	43
abs(, COMPLX	79
abs(, NUM	73
Absolute value	43
absolute value, COMPLX	79
Advanced keyboard	66
Advanced Mode	iii, 7, 9
ALPHA key	5, 8, 19
and, LOGIC	77
ANGLE	49
ANGLE, MATH	76
ANOVA(, CALC	152
ANS key	40
ANSWER	26
Answer mode, changing the	12
Arc cosine	69
Arc sine	69
Arc tangent	69
arg(, COMPLX	79
augment(, OPE	126, 138
Auto, SIMPLE	27
Auto, TABLE	100
Auto, ZOOM	53
AXIS, FORMAT	63, 95
AxisOFF, FORMAT	212
AxisON, FORMAT	212

## B

Bal(, CALC	191
Basic keyboard	31, 50
Basic Mode	ii, 7, 9

Battery, inserting	2
Battery, replacing the	228
Binary, NBASE	81
Blank line, programming	205
Box plot, Graph type	155
Box, ZOOM	54
Braces	40
BRNCH menu, Programming	209, 214
Broken line plot, Graph type	154
BS key	6

## C

CALC	42, 60, 70
CALC function	93
CALC functions, financial	189
CALC key	5
CALC menu, STAT	150
CALC, MATH	70
Calculation screen, entering the	11
CATALOG	41
cdfbin(, DISTRI	181
cdfF(, DISTRI	180
cdfgeo(, DISTRI	182
cdfnorm(, DISTRI	177
cdfpoi(, DISTRI	182
cdFT(, DISTRI	179
cdf $\chi^2$ (, DISTRI	179
Circle(, DRAW	108
CL key	6
CLIP key	6
ClrDraw, DRAW	102
ClrG, SCRN	209
ClrList, OPE	159
ClrT, SCRN	209
Combination	48
Comma	38
Command, programming	207
Common math function keys	21
Comparison operand, program	206
Complex conjugate, COMPLX	78
Complex number	78
Complex number, available keys	80
Complex number, calculation	79
COMPLX, MATH	78
compound interest	186
Cumulative sum, CALC	72
conj(, COMPLX	78
Connect, FORMAT	212

CONV .....	48
CONV, MATH .....	74
Conversion .....	48
Conversion keys, fraction and decimal .....	36
Conversion, coordinates .....	74
COORD .....	26
COPY menu, programming .....	216
cos .....	42
$\cos^{-1}$ X, TRIG .....	97
cosecant, CALC .....	72
cosh X, HYP .....	97
cosh, CALC .....	72
$\cosh^{-1}$ X, HYP .....	97
$\cosh^{-1}$ , CALC .....	73
cosine .....	68
$\cot^{-1}$ .....	72
cotangent, CALC .....	72
$\csc^{-1}$ .....	72
cumul, OPE .....	126, 137
cumulative matrix .....	126
CURR, SLIDE SHOW .....	118
Cursor .....	15, 16
Cursor appearance .....	16
Cursor key .....	6
Cursor navigation .....	17
CURSOR, FORMAT .....	96

## D

d/dx(, CALC .....	71
Data list operation, statistics .....	159
days(, CALC .....	192
Debugging, program .....	219
Dec, ZOOM .....	54
Decimal (Real) .....	26
Decimal .....	49, 74
Decimal, NBASE .....	81
Decimal, SETUP .....	211
Default, ZOOM .....	54
Deg .....	25
Deg, SETUP .....	210
Degree .....	49, 74
Degree, angle .....	49
DEL key .....	6
DEL, SLIDE SHOW .....	119
Delete files .....	224
det, MATH .....	129
df_list, OPE .....	137
Differential, CALC .....	71

dim(, OPE .....	125, 136
DispG, SCRN .....	209
Display contrast, adjusting .....	3
Display screen .....	5
Display, clear the .....	11
DispT, SCRN .....	209
DISTR menu, STAT .....	177
Distribution functions, statistics .....	177
Dot, FORMAT .....	212
DRAW .....	61
DRAW function .....	102
DRAW key .....	5
Draw, DRAW .....	107
DrawInv, DRAW .....	108
DrawOFF, ON/OFF .....	111
DrawON, ON/OFF .....	111
DRG .....	25
Derivative, CALC .....	71

## E

EDIT, SLIDE SHOW .....	118
Editing mode .....	17
EDITOR .....	26
Else, BRNCH .....	214
End, PRGM .....	208
EndIf, BRNCH .....	214
Eng .....	25
Eng, SETUP .....	211
ENTER key .....	6, 33
ENTRY key .....	41
Equality .....	76
Equation .....	26
Equation method, SOLVER .....	194
Equation mode .....	17
Equation, recalling a .....	201
Equation, renaming a .....	200
Equation, saving a .....	200
EQVARS, VARS .....	217
Error codes .....	235
Error messages .....	28
Euler number .....	246
$e^x$ .....	69
$e^x$ , EXP .....	97
EXP, ZOOM .....	55, 97
Exponent .....	38
EXPRES, FORMAT .....	63, 95
ExprOFF, FORMAT .....	211
ExprON, FORMAT .....	211

**F**

FACTOR, ZOOM .....	55
Factorial .....	48
Factorial, PROB .....	74
fill(, OPE .....	125, 136
FINANCE key .....	7
Financial features .....	183
Fix .....	25
Fix, SETUP .....	211
FloatPt .....	25
FloatPT, SETUP .....	211
Flow control, programming .....	214
Flow diagram, financial .....	183
fmax(, CALC .....	71
fmin(, CALC .....	71
For, BRNCH .....	215
FORMAT .....	63
FORMAT key .....	5
FORMAT menu, programming .....	211
Format setting .....	95
fpart .....	44
Fraction calculation keys .....	7, 20, 35
Fraction, entering .....	11
Frequency, setting the .....	147
FSE .....	25
Ftest2samp, TEST .....	167

**G**

gcd( .....	45
gcd(, NUM .....	73
Get, I/O .....	209
Gosub, BRNCH .....	216
Goto, BRNCH .....	214
Grad .....	25
Grad, SETUP .....	210
GRAPH key .....	5, 53
Graph Equation window .....	51
Graph type, statistics .....	153
Graphic method, SOLVER .....	198
Graphic parametric equation .....	87
Graphing sequences .....	89
Greater than .....	76
Greatest common divisor .....	45
GRID, FORMAT .....	63, 95
GridOFF, FORMAT .....	212
GridON, FORMAT .....	212
G_DATA, DRAW .....	112
G_DATA, VARS .....	217

**H**

Hard cover, using the .....	3
Hexadecimal, NBASE .....	81
Histogram, Graph type .....	153
HYP, ZOOM .....	97
Hyperbolic cosine, CALC .....	72
Hyperbolic sine, CALC .....	72
Hyperbolic tangent, CALC .....	72
H_line, DRAW .....	105

**I**

I/O menu, programming .....	209
identity, OPE .....	126
If, BRNCH .....	214
image(, COMPLX .....	79
Imaginary part, COMPLX .....	79
imaginary number .....	70
Improp, SETUP .....	211
Improp (Real) .....	26
In, ZOOM .....	54
INEQ, MATH .....	76
Inequality .....	76
Infinite loop, programming .....	220
Inflec, CALC .....	94
INITIAL, SHADE .....	114
Input method .....	16
Input, PRGM .....	207
INS key .....	6
Insert mode .....	17
int .....	44
Int, NUM .....	73
Int, ZOOM .....	54
Integer .....	44
Integer division keys .....	7, 37
Integer division .....	20, 37
Integral, CALC .....	71
Intsct, CALC .....	60
Inverse cotangent, CALC .....	72
Inverse cosecant, CALC .....	72
Inverse hyperbolic cosine, CALC .....	73
Inverse hyperbolic sine, CALC .....	73
Inverse hyperbolic tangent, CALC .....	73
Inverse secant, CALC .....	72
InvNorm(, DISTRI .....	178
ipart .....	44
ipart, NUM .....	73
Irr(, CALC .....	190

## K

Key, PRGM .....	208
Keyboard, changing the .....	9

## L

Label, BRNCH .....	214
lcm( .....	45
lcm(, NUM .....	73
Least common multiple .....	45
Less than .....	76
LimOFF, S_PLOT .....	213
LimON, S_PLOT .....	213
Line(, DRAW .....	103
LINE, DRAW .....	112
Linking to another EL-9900 or PC .....	224
LIST key .....	6
List features .....	131
List variable .....	80
list→matrix(, OPE .....	128, 138
List, creating a .....	133
List, drawing multiple graphs .....	141
List, normal operations .....	133
List, special operations .....	135
List, Table .....	143
In .....	68
In X, EXP .....	97
log .....	43, 68
log <sub>2</sub> , CALC .....	70
Logarithm keys .....	7, 68
LOGIC, MATH .....	77
L_DATA function, List .....	142
L_DATA, VARS .....	217

## M

Manual, SIMPLE .....	27
MATH menu .....	42
MATH menu key .....	7, 23
MATH menu, List .....	139
MATH menu, Matrix .....	129
Math calculation .....	15
MATRIX key .....	7
Matrix .....	120
matrix→list(, OPE .....	128, 138
Matrix, define dimensions .....	122
Matrix, editing keys and functions .....	123
Matrix, entering a .....	122
Matrix, entering manually .....	130
Matrix, normal calculations .....	124

Matrix, using in an expression .....	130
Matrix, viewing a .....	122
max( .....	45
max(, MATH .....	139
max(, NUM .....	73
Maximum value .....	45
Maximum, CALC .....	61
mean(, MATH .....	139
median(, MATH .....	140
Med_Med, REG .....	160
Memory usage, checking the .....	222
min( .....	45
min(, MATH .....	139
min(, NUM .....	73
Minimum value .....	45
Minimum, CALC .....	60
Minute, angle .....	49
Mixed (Real) .....	26
Mixed number, entering the .....	36
Mixed, SETUP .....	211
Modified box type, Graph type .....	155

## N

n-based (Time), sequence .....	90
NBASE, TOOL .....	81
nCr .....	48
nCr, PROB .....	74
neg, LOGIC .....	78
Negative value .....	34
Negative value, entering the .....	14
NEW, SLIDE SHOW .....	118
Newton's method, SOLVER .....	196
Next, BRNCH .....	215
Normal distribution plot, Graph type .....	154
Normal probability plot, Graph type .....	154
not, LOGIC .....	77
nPr .....	47
nPr, PROB .....	74
Npv(, CALC .....	190
NUM .....	43
NUM, MATH .....	73
Numbers, entering .....	14

## O

Octal, NBASE .....	81
OFF, turn .....	3
ON/OFF, DRAW .....	111
One-line mode .....	17, 26

OPE menu, List .....	135
OPE menu, Matrix .....	125
OPE menu, STAT .....	159
Operand, programming .....	206
OPTION key .....	6
OPTION Menu .....	222
or, LOGIC .....	77
Out, ZOOM .....	54

## P

Param .....	26
Param, SETUP .....	210
Parametric coordinate system, TABLE .....	99
Parametric coordinate system, WINDOW .....	98
Parentheses .....	15, 35
Payment due at the beginning of the period .....	188
Payment due at the end of the period .....	184
pdfbin(, DISTRI .....	181
pdfF(, DISTRI .....	180
pdfgeo(, DISTRI .....	182
pdfnorm(, DISTRI .....	177
pdfpoi(, DISTRI .....	181
pdfT(, DISTRI .....	178
pdfx <sup>2</sup> (, DISTRI .....	179
Permutation .....	47
phase-based (uv, uw, vw), sequence .....	91
PICT, DRAW .....	113
PICTUR, VARS .....	217
$\pi$ .....	41, 70
Pie chart, Graph type .....	156
PLAY, SLIDE SHOW .....	118
PlotOFF, S_PLOT .....	213
PlotON, S_PLOT .....	213
Plotting on/off, statistical graph .....	157
Plt1(, S_PLOT .....	213
Plt2(, S_PLOT .....	213
Plt3(, S_PLOT .....	213
PntCHG(, POINT .....	110
PntOFF(, POINT .....	110
PntON(, POINT .....	110
POINT, DRAW .....	109
Polar .....	26
Polar coordinate system, TABLE .....	100
Polar coordinate system, WINDOW .....	98
Polar coordinate, CURSOR .....	96
Polar coordinates .....	74
Polar graphing .....	88
Polar, SETUP .....	210
PolarCursor, FORMAT .....	211
POLY, TOOL .....	82
Power .....	69
Power ON/OFF key .....	5
POWER, ZOOM .....	55
Precedence of calculation .....	27
PreWin, ZOOM .....	56
PRGM menu key .....	7, 23
PRGM menu, programming .....	207
Print, PRGM .....	207
PROB .....	46
PROB, MATH .....	74
Probability .....	46
prod(, MATH .....	140
Program, blank line .....	205
Program, changing a name .....	205
Program, copying .....	205
Program, creating a .....	202
Program, debugging .....	219
Program, deleting a line .....	205
Program, entering a command .....	203
Program, entering an alphabet .....	203
Program, executing the .....	204
Program, operand .....	206
Program, storing a .....	205
Program, variable .....	206
Programming command .....	207
Programming features .....	202
Programming hints .....	204
Programming, infinite loop .....	220
PxlCHG(, POINT .....	110
PxlOFF(, POINT .....	110
PxlON(, POINT .....	110
PxlTST(, POINT .....	111

## Q

QUIT key .....	6
----------------	---

## R

$r \angle \theta$ (Complex) .....	26
$r \angle \theta$ , SETUP .....	211
Rad .....	25
Rad, SETUP .....	210
Radian .....	49
random .....	46
random, PROB .....	74
RCL, ZOOM .....	56
RclGD, G_DATA .....	112

RclLD, L_DATA .....	143
RclPic, PICT .....	113
RclWin, ZOOM .....	56
Real part, COMPLX .....	79
real(, COMPLX .....	79
Recall, variable .....	40
Recalling a equation .....	201
Rect .....	26
Rect, SETUP .....	210
Rectangular coordinate system, TABLE .....	99
Rectangular coordinate system, WINDOW .....	98
Rectangular coordinate, CURSOR .....	96
Rectangular coordinates .....	74
RectCursor, FORMAT .....	211
REG menu, STAT .....	160
Regression .....	145
Regression calculation .....	160
Regression function, using the .....	163
Rem, PRGM .....	208
remain .....	46
Remainder .....	46
Remainder, division .....	37
Renaming a equation .....	200
Reset function, OPTION .....	227
Reset switch .....	6, 29
RESET, OPTION menu .....	30
Resetting the calculator .....	29
Residual list .....	165
Return, BRNCH .....	216
Reversible Keyboard .....	ii
Rg_a+bx, REG .....	160
Rg_ab <sup>x</sup> , REG .....	161
Rg_ae <sup>bx</sup> , REG .....	161
Rg_ax+b, REG .....	160
Rg_ax <sup>b</sup> , REG .....	162
Rg_ln, REG .....	161
Rg_log, REG .....	161
Rg_logistic, REG .....	162
Rg_sin, REG .....	162
Rg_x <sup>-1</sup> , REG .....	162
Rg_x <sup>2</sup> , REG .....	160
Rg_x <sup>3</sup> , REG .....	160
Rg_x <sup>4</sup> , REG .....	161
rndCoin .....	47
rndDice .....	47
rndInt( .....	46
rndInt(, PROB .....	74
rnd_mat(, OPE .....	126

Root .....	39, 70
round( .....	44
round(, NUM .....	73
Rounded value .....	44
rowEF, MATH .....	129
row_m.p.(, OPE .....	127
row_mult(, OPE .....	127
row_plus(, OPE .....	127
row_swap(, OPE .....	127
rrowEF, MATH .....	129

## S

Saving a equation .....	200
Scatter diagram, Graph type .....	156
Sci .....	25
Sci, SETUP .....	211
Screen contrast, adjusting the .....	222
SCRN menu, programming .....	209
sec <sup>-1</sup> .....	72
secant, CALC .....	72
Second, angle .....	49
SELECT menu, OPTION .....	225
SELECT, SLIDE SHOW .....	118
Send, I/O .....	209
Seq .....	26
seq(, OPE .....	137
Sequen, FORMAT .....	212
Sequential coordinate system, TABLE .....	100
Sequential coordinate system, WINDOW .....	98
SET, SHADE .....	114
SetList, OPE .....	159
SETUP key .....	6, 24
SETUP menu .....	25, 83
SETUP menu, programming .....	210
Sexagesimal .....	48
SHADE, DRAW .....	114
Shade(, DRAW .....	107
Simp key .....	35
SIMPLE .....	27
simple interest .....	186
Simul, FORMAT .....	212
sin .....	42
sin <sup>-1</sup> X, TRIG .....	97
sine .....	68
sinh X, HYP .....	97
sinh, CALC .....	72
sinh <sup>-1</sup> X, HYP .....	97
sinh <sup>-1</sup> , CALC .....	73



SLIDE SHOW .....	115	SYSTEM, TOOL .....	82
SLIDE SHOW key .....	6	S_PLOT menu, programming .....	213
SLIDE SHOW menu .....	118		
slv_FV, CALC .....	189	<b>T</b>	
slv_I%, CALC .....	189	TAB .....	26
slv_N, CALC .....	189	Tab, SETUP .....	211
slv_pmt, CALC .....	189	TABLE key .....	5, 53
slv_PV, CALC .....	189	TABLE, VARS .....	217
SOLVER feature .....	194	Table, editing the list .....	144
SOLVER, equation method .....	194	Table, entering the list .....	143
SOLVER function, Financial .....	185	Table, List .....	143
SOLVER, graphic method .....	198	Table, setting a .....	100
SOLVER, Newton's method .....	196	Tables .....	99
SOLVER key .....	7	tan .....	43
sortA(, OPE .....	135, 159	$\tan^{-1} X$ , TRIG .....	97
sortD(, OPE .....	135, 159	tangent .....	68
Specifications .....	233	$\tanh X$ , HYP .....	97
SPLIT .....	58	$\tanh$ , CALC .....	72
SPLIT key .....	5	$\tanh^{-1} X$ , HYP .....	97
Square .....	37	$\tanh^{-1}$ , CALC .....	73
Square, ZOOM .....	54	TBLSET key .....	5
Standard deviation .....	141	TEST menu, STAT .....	165
STAT menu .....	149	Text(, DRAW .....	109
STAT menu key .....	7, 23	Then, BRNCH .....	214
STAT PLOT key .....	6	Time, SETUP .....	210
STAT, VARS .....	217	Time, TYPE .....	96
Stat, ZOOM .....	54	Tint1samp, TEST .....	170
Statistical graph functions .....	157	Tint2samp, TEST .....	170
Statistical graph, plotting on/off .....	157	TOOL key .....	7
Statistical graph, specifying .....	157	TOOL menu .....	81
Statistical graph, truncing the .....	158	TRACE .....	57
Statistical hypothesis testing .....	165	TRACE key .....	5
Statistics .....	145	Trace function, statistical graph .....	158
Statistics, graphing .....	153	trans, MATH .....	129
Statistics, opening the list table .....	145	TRIG, ZOOM .....	56, 97
Statistics, plotting .....	147	Trigonometric keys .....	7, 20, 21, 68, 69
Statistics features .....	149	Trouble shooting .....	231
stdDv(, MATH .....	141	Ttest1samp, TEST .....	167
STO key .....	38	Ttest2samp, TEST .....	168
STO, ZOOM .....	56	TtestLinreg, TEST .....	169
StoGD, G_DATA .....	112	TYPE, FORMAT .....	96
StoLD, L_DATA .....	142	T_line(, DRAW .....	106
StoPict, PICT .....	113		
STOWIN, VARS .....	217	<b>U</b>	
SUB key .....	5, 63	User, TABLE .....	101
Substitution .....	63	uv, SETUP .....	210
Substitution feature (Advanced) .....	114	uv, TYPE .....	96
sum(, MATH .....	140	uw, SETUP .....	210

uw, TYPE .....	96
----------------	----

## V

Value, CALC .....	60
Variable, programming .....	206
Variable, store .....	38
varian(, MATH .....	141
Variance .....	141
VARS key .....	7, 40
VARS menu, financial .....	193
VARS menu, programming .....	217
vw, SETUP .....	210
vw, TYPE .....	96
V_line(, DRAW .....	105

## W

Wait, PRGM .....	208
Web, SETUP .....	210
Web, TYPE .....	96
WEnd, BRNCH .....	215
While, BRNCH .....	215
WINDOW .....	57
WINDOW key .....	5
WINDOW, setting the .....	148
WINDOW, VARS .....	217
Window, setting a .....	98

## X

x', REG .....	163
xnor, LOGIC .....	78
xor, LOGIC .....	78
XY Line, Graph type .....	156
X_Incpt, CALC .....	61
x±yi (Complex) .....	26
X±yi, SETUP .....	211

## Y

Y', FORMAT .....	63, 95
y', REG .....	163
Y'OFF, FORMAT .....	211
Y'ON, FORMAT .....	211
Y= key .....	5
Y_Incpt, CALC .....	61

## Z

Zint1prop, TEST .....	175
Zint1samp, TEST .....	174
Zint2prop, TEST .....	176
Zint2samp, TEST .....	175
ZOOM .....	53
ZOOM key .....	5

Zoom Functions .....	96
Ztest1prop, TEST .....	173
Ztest1samp, TEST .....	171
Ztest2prop, TEST .....	173
Ztest2samp, TEST .....	172

## In Europe:

This equipment complies with the requirements of Directive 89/336/EEC as amended by 93/68/EEC.

Dieses Gerät entspricht den Anforderungen der EG-Richtlinie 89/336/EWG mit Änderung 93/68/EWG.

Ce matériel répond aux exigences contenues dans la directive 89/336/CEE modifiée par la directive 93/68/CEE.

Dit apparaat voldoet aan de eisen van de richtlijn 89/336/EEG, gewijzigd door 93/68/EEG.

Deette udstyr overholder kravene i direktiv nr. 89/336/EEC med tillæg nr. 93/68/EEC.

Quest'apparecchio è conforme ai requisiti della direttiva 89/336/EEC come emendata dalla direttiva 93/68/EEC.

Η εγκατάσταση αυτή ανταποκρίνεται στις απαιτήσεις των οδηγιών της Ευρωπαϊκής Ένωσης 89/336/ΕΟΚ, όπως ο κανονισμός αυτός συμπληρώθηκε από την οδηγία 93/68/ΕΟΚ.

Este equipamento obedece às exigências da directiva 89/336/CEE na sua versão corrigida pela directiva 93/68/CEE.

Este aparato satisface las exigencias de la Directiva 89/336/CEE, modificada por medio de la 93/68/CEE.

Denna utrustning uppfyller kraven enligt riktlinjen 89/336/EEC så som kompletteras av 93/68/EEC.

Deette produktet oppfyller betingelsene i direktivet 89/336/EEC i endringen 93/68/EEC.

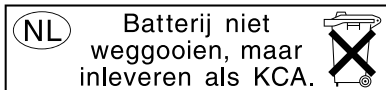
Tämä laite täyttää direktiivin 89/336/EEC vaatimukset, jota on muutettu direktiivillä 93/68/EEC.

## In Canada: Au Canada:

This Class B digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003.

Cet appareil numérique de la classe B est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada.

NOTE: FOR NETHERLANDS ONLY



**SHARP CORPORATION**

02CGK(TINSE0511EHZZ)  
PRINTED IN CHINA/IMPRIMÉ EN CHINE/IMPRESO EN CHINA